

# KHENSANT'S LIFE



*When the sun shines, we'll shine together  
Told you I'll be here forever  
Took an oath, i'ma stick it out til' the end*

Nhlamolo Baloyi

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page and like and share it

<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>

# KHENSANI'S LIFE

## PROLOGUE

For the first few months after my father's burial life has been very hard. My mom was really struggling at work, she doesn't have time for me but i understand that she's going through a lot of pain.

My father had many debts and now my mom has to pay for them. I have a boyfriend, at first he caring and loving then after three months he changed. He started beating me and blaming me for what he has done, he was filled with anger, rage.

I threatened to leave him if he wasn't going to change, i was dealing with my own stuff, my father's death broke me inside but i didn't go around beating people or using vulgar words. I love him wholeheartedly but if he is going to continue like this I don't think I'll be able to date him longer.

I have 2 friends and they're the best. In this journey to being the best doctor and making my mother proud of me, something happened, something bad happened to me and my family. Life is really full of adventures, Surprises and many obstacles.

My life is full of drama and a lot of pain. Who knew love could be so painful like this, or friends whom you love with your heart will hurt me like this.

This story is about love, friends, family, relationships and betrayal. Wanna find out

MY NAME IS KHENSANSI MALULEKA and this is my story.

1

I grew up in a small community in Limpopo, Mapela. Life there isn't easy, people are always judging you but I got used to it. I lost my father months ago and I miss him so much. My mom, my mom means a lot to me. She is my everything. I am currently in grade 9 and I've got two best friends, Karabo and Mamello. We are in the same class and we love doing things together even though we always get into trouble because of Mamello and her big mouth, we love each other wholeheartedly. I have got a boyfriend and his name is Dave Advertisement

he has a lot of demons to deal with and I've got his back. He is kind of abusive but he just needs to attend therapy and needs support. He has those bedroom eyes, beautiful smile and a sexy voice.

We started dating 2 years ago around June, he's in grade 12 this year. Today I was supposed to meet up with him but he cancelled our plans because he had to go somewhere with his father. So I stayed at home and decided to watch movies alone. Mom is at work, I was watching WRONG TURN..

\*phone ringing\*

I picked up my phone and lowered the volume. It was Dave

[On the phone]

Me : hello bbe....

Dave : hii bbe...am sorry i couldn't make it today

Me : Its okay bbe...so how was your day and what are you doing

Dave : my day was good but ke lapile (am tired) and am standing in front of your gate waiting for me

I hung up

I went to the window and checked....the guy was waiting for me. So i went outside

Dave : (hugging me) i missed you bbe

Me : i know you did

Dave : lets meet tomorrow bbe , i have something special for you

Me : special for me? But bbe tomorrow its Sunday....ahhg I'll come

Dave : thanks bbe and wear something that's going to show off your beautiful curves..

Me : oryt bbe I'll see you tomorrow i have to cook

He kissed me on the cheek and left. I went back to the house and called mom

[On the phone]

Mom : hello... sweetie are you okay?

Me : hii mom am okay, so should i cook today or you will come back with something to eat?

Mom : yoh

To be continued

2

KHENSANSI

I forgot to tell my mom that i had plans for today , i went downstairs and i found her waiting for me

Mom : why aren't you ready for church?

Me : mom i forgot to tell you that i had plans for today

Mom : ohh ok fine but am going to church

Me : ok mom bye!!

Mom : don't forget 20:00pm i lock my gate

Me : i wont be late mom

She left and i went upstairs to get read for my date with dave. I went to bath and when i was done i put on lotion and wore my pink long tight dress with a spilt on the side...

\*phone ringing\*

[On the phone]

Me : hi bbe

Dave: hi

Me: are you okay

Dave : yeah am okay, am outside waiting for you bbe

Me : ok bbe give me two minutes

I hung up

I put on my black block heels and i went to him. we hugged and he complimented me in a very long good way, he opened the door for me and i got inside. He has a license but the car belongs to his father

Me : bbe where are we going?

Dave : to my place, i made something nice for us and i hope you love it

Me : i can't wait to see what you have for me

We got to his place and went to the backyard. Dave is so romantic very romantic

Advertisement

he had set up a table for two and there were balloons and flowers



Me :wow this is amazing, its beautiful bbe

Dave : yeah i tried my best khensi, so you love this?

Me : yeah i love it, thnks bbe

We sat down and he went inside the house, came out with two plates and two glass filled with juice.

To be continued

3

The food was delicious i enjoyed my day, it was 3 pm and it was time to leave. I thought we were done so we went inside the house and we went to his room

me : what are we doing here?

Dave : you know that i love you right?

Me : yeah i know

Dave: Please relax

He started kissing me on my neck and mouth, then he went down started kissing my breasts while he was unzipping my dress. He took off his shirt and in my mind i was going crazy looking at his 6 pack. Then i realized that he wants to have sex with me

i didn't know how to tell him that i wasn't ready. He took of his jean and when he was about to take my panty off i told him

Me : (heart beating fast) bbe am not ready

Dave : what?

Me: am not ready!!

Dave: We have been dating for years and now you are not ready?

Me : yes i am not ready....get off me

Dave : you are mad...do you know how many girls i have rejected for you ?

He locked the door and said am not getting out...

Dave : (shouting) do yourself a favor and take off your underwear

Me : no I don't want dave

Dave : please don't fuck with me!!

He pushed me and i fell on top of his bed, i tried to stand up again but he hit me several times and took of panty and bra

Dave : you think you are going to keep your virginity forever?  
No khensi!!! I am going to take it away from you (taking off his pants)

Me: help!! Help!! Somebody help me (banging the door)

He started choking me

Dave : if you dear scream again am going to kill that sexy tall mother of yours and when am done am coming for you!!

He lifted me up and threw me on top of the bed, i crossed my legs so the he couldn't get his thing in me. He hit me again and

forced my legs to open up. He got on top of me and he started rubbing and licking my nipples then opened my legs roughly. He inserted two fingers in me and started to finger fuck me, i was crying hoping maybe his father would come home early and hear me crying but no i had high hopes for nothing. He then inserted his dick in me.

To be continued

4

KHENSANI

My legs were shaking, i was still crying without making any noise. I realized that he was getting tired, so he got off me, spit saliva on me

Dave : thanks for the nice sex,get up!!! And go to the bathroom and bath

Me : (still crying) am going home!!

Dave : ok go home!!! But listen to me, if i ever see police coming to my house am going to kill you and then rape your mother like today

Me : I won't say anything i promise!

I finished dressing up and i ran home. I didnt even look back, i was holding my heels. I got home and i found my mom in the kitchen cooking, i just passed her and went to my room

Mom : yaii khensi

Me : mom!!!

Mom :bowa moo!! (Come back here) Dont you know how to greet people?

Me :(with tears in eyes) sorry mom  
Advertisement  
how are you?

Mom: what's wrong? Have you been crying?

Me:no mom,its nothing am going to sleep

Mom: okay you will talk to me when you are okay

I went straight to my room and i took off everything i was wearing and i took a bath felt dirty, when i was done i went to sleep. I didn't want to talk to people so i locked myself in my room, i didn't go to school because I was afraid of him, i didn't want to see him. It has been two days now since I have been locked in my room

Mom:khensi what's wrong with?you have been locked in that room for days and this is starting to stress me. Please talk to me my child, am going to work now,call me when you need anything

She left and i check dave's recent posts and he was busy posting some other chick saying its his new girlfriend and she is blessing, i went to my Facebook account and deleted every single picture I took with him.

Mamello keep on calling me non-stop, i declined her calls because I didn't know what to say to her. Then she sent me a DM "khensi I've been trying to get ahold of you but you keep on declining my calls so after school am coming to your house and you are going to tell me what's wrong with you"

To be continued

5

MAMELLO

Mamello:am going to check her after school,are uu coming?

Karabo:no i have to be somewhere else with my mom

AFTER SCHOOL

KHENSANI

I don't know what to do (crying) i have to tell my mom but what if he kills her and now mamello is coming over. What am i going to tell her

\*knock on the door\*

Mamello:hii friend,how are you? what's happening?were you crying?

Me: lets go to my room we need to talk

We went to my room and closed the door

Me: something happened to me on Sunday while i was with dave

Mamello:Did he beat? cause I swear to God am going to kill him

Me: something like that ( shivering and mumbling)

Mamello:what happened to you!!?

Me:dave, he  
Advertisement  
he (i started crying)

Mamello:(shouting) he what?

Me: he!!

Mamello: talk!!

Me: he raped me and threatened to kill my mom

Mom:khensi he did what?why didn't you tell me?we have to go to the police

Me:NO!!!he said if we go to the police he is going to kill you

Mom: what!?

Mamello: dave is evil, he is cruel



Mom:but we need to do something

Mamello: friend you have to see a psychologist

Me: I'll do anything but as long as we dont go to the police, i dont want to lose my mother

Mom:you won't lose me

Mamello: friend its getting late but just know that I love you and I will always be here for you, i won't tell anyone including karabo until you are ready

Me:thank you

Mom:thank you mamello

6

KHENSANI

Mello left and i hope she doesn't tell anyone, it was late my mom was still talking to me about stuff. We ended up sleeping together on the same bed

\*next morning\*

i woke up went to bath and and went to sleep. My mom forced me to go to school, she asked me to face my fears. I wore my school uniform when i was about to leave my mom called me

Mom: khensi!!! Khensani!!!

Me:mom!! am coming

Mom: don't let him ruin your day

Me:yes am not going to fail because of dave

Mom:ok if you see him don't talk to him

Me:ok mom, am getting late bye!!!

Mom:bye i love you (shouting)

Me:love you too mom

I went to school the minute i entered the school yard my  
skipped a beat, i was afraid of dave. I had negative thoughts, i  
went to my classroom and i saw mamello and karabo

Advertisement  
i went to them

Karabo: khensi Khensani, my beste bomba how are you?

Me:am fine

Mamello:am glad you are feeling good today and you are lucky  
that we did nothing on Monday and Tuesday

Me:thank you

As we were talking dave walked in our class and i started  
shaking and heart was beating fast. He looked at me and smiled  
then he went to one of my classmate and just kissed her in  
front of me, while he was kissing her the whole class looked at  
me. I looked down

Mamello:he is such a fool, i wish i could kill him

Karabo: indeed, i feel like slapped him right now

I felt like standing up and walking out but i didn't, i looked at  
him and smiled too. Then he walked towards me and when he  
was about to touch me karabo pushed his hand away from me.

Karabo:what do you think you are doing?

Dave:am touching my girlfriend!! Do uu have a problem with that?

Karabo:yes i do have a problem with that! You just kissed that fucking hoe in front of Khensani and now you wanna touch her?plz go to hell

Dave:guess what? I don't fuckin care about what you think

Me: yeah you are right, you don't care and guess what i also dont care

Dave:ohh so now you are supporting your friend?

Me: yes am supporting her and please

7

I really really hate dave for what he has done to me

Me: ohh please stop acting like a fool, you know that its over between us

Dave: you know what? I never really loved you, just wanted that thing between your legs.

The whole class looked at me, some girls were laughing and i felt embarrassed. I ran out of the classroom and went to the toilet and i cried

\*knock on the door\*

Karabo: khensi open the door

Me: no!! Keng do you want to laugh at me?

Karabo: you are my friend even thou i still don't know what's happening, dave shouldn't have said that to you

Me: (crying) uhh

Karabo: open the door before  
I opened the door and she hugged me.

MAMELLO

Karabo ran after khensi and i was left behind to deal with dave

Me: so you think you are smart?

Dave: what are you talking about bitch?

Me: why would you fuckin disrespect Khensani like that? Oh is it that you are not man enough to talk to her like a normal person?

Dave: don't try to piss me off because i will beat the living hell out of you

Me: i dare you!! beat me, boys like you are cowards and i can see that now you have the balls to tell everyone that you just wanted her virginity

Dave: mamello please don't try me! I'll beat the living hell out of you (laughing)

Me: you already said that. you are a pervert, you can say a lot about her and her pussy. Should i tell everyone here what you did to her,so that you can get that pussy you talking about? You are such am asshole. I hope you get what you deserve

Dave was so shocked he didn't know that i knew about what happened on Sunday. I pushed him aside got out of the class and went to the toilets

KHENSANI

My friends were trying to comfort me but i felt numb inside like i was dead. I was scared of dave and i know what he is capable of doing. I really had a bad morning, we went back into the classroom and i realized that everyone was looking at me. I was writing and when i was done i went straight home. I felt anxiety kicking in. I called my mom

Mom:hello sthandwa sam, are you okay? Did something happen to you?

Me:mom, dave insulted me in front of the whole class

Mom:he did what?ong tlwaela masepa, he is messing with the wrong family

Me: and he told everyone that am no longer a virgin

Mom:ok am coming

She hanged up

I went straight to my room and then i received a text from a stranger

HI KHENSANI AM BOIPELO AND I HEARD ABOUT WHAT HAPPENED TO YOU ABOUT WHAT DAVE DID TO YOU AND AM REALLY SORRY. I KNOW THAT YOU WOULDN'T HAVE SEX WITH HIM, BECAUSE YOU'RE YOUNG AND YOU ARE NOT READ (I

GUESS). SO AM ASSUMING THAT HE RAPED YOU. AM HIS  
EX, DAVE ONCE RAPED ME AND THREATENED TO KILL ME, JUST  
KNOW YOU ARE NOT ALONE. AM A SURVIVOR and you'll also  
be one



8

KHENSANI

I was shocked about what boipelo said, i cried so bad then i realized that this means it's not the first time he has done this. Dave is a rapist. I went to the nearest shop and bought airtime, i went to my room and i called boipelo  
\*ringing\*

Me: hello

Boipelo:hiii

Me:you are talking to khensani

Boipelo: i know!! how can i help you?

Me:why didn't you report Dave? when he raped you?

Boipelo:i told you that he threatened to kill me

Me: oh really?

Boipelo:seems like you expected me too! I know that he raped you too but going to the police is not an option. He ruined me and my family, please don't go to the police. Just move away from this place and start afresh somewhere else

Me:yes he did (crying)and he threatened to kill my mom

Boipelo:oh my God don't go to the police because if you do that he is going to kill her, believe i know everything about him

Me:no i wasn't planning too, i don't want to put her life in danger. I'll just go through this and heal

Boipelo:but you have to talk to someone so that you can heal faster

Me:i will, i have to go bye

I hunged up

I took a deep breath in and exhaled. I thought about what boipelo told me and i decided to sleep. After hours...

Mom: Khensani wake up!!

Me: what?

Mom:come down stairs to eat

Me:okay am coming

I went downstairs and mom bought pizza, Roman's pizza and farmhouse ice cream and doritos. She was trying to make me forget about what happened today or support me but it's not

working. All am thinking about is that day, i get flashbacks and it's not okay. This is really killing me inside

Me:mom something happened today

Mom:ohh bbe,you already told me what dave did. Let's forget about it please

Me:not that mom  
it's something else

Mom:what is it happened?

Me:a girl named boipelo sent me a text

Mom: ok?

Me:dave raped her too and threatened to kill her too

Mom: what!! He is a rapist, he needs to be dealt with

Me:yeah he is

Mom:am thinking of moving away from this place and selling this house

Me: that's a great idea but don't sell the house

Mom:why not?

Me:i love this place and has a lot of memories

Mom:ok if you say so

Me:what about my friends?

Mom:what about we take mamello, I'll speak to her mom

Me:okay am going to sleep am done eating.

Mom: goodnight, i love you and I'll always be there for you and support you

Me: i know that mom, i love you too. Goodnight

I left and went to my room, decided to open my Facebook,nothing was interesting so i went to sleep. Following morning

Phone ringing

Mamello:open your Facebook immediately!

Me: why

Mamello:just open it and go to dave's wall

Me: okay

I opened my Facebook and went to dave's wall, dave posted a pic of me wearing my black....Black short dress with a caption that says

"Behind every smile there is a devil...she is a hoe...in fact the devil in sheep clothing..this girl is a dick lover ke sfebe(she's a hoe)"

And everyone was commenting in a rude way saying am a bitch and some were body shaming me then mamello called again

Mamello:did you see what dave said about you?

Me:yes i saw that (crying) why would he do something like that? He already raped me, what more does he want?

Mamello: am really sorry my love,are you coming today?

Me: yes

I went to bath and i went to school when i got there everyone was looking at me, some were at laughing me and pointing fingers at me.

9

KHENSANI

I was shocked about what boipelo said, i cried so bad then i realized that this means it's not the first time he has done this. Dave is a rapist. I went to the nearest shop and bought airtime, i went to my room and i called boipelo  
\*ringing\*

Me: hello

Boipelo:hiii

Me:you are talking to khensani

Boipelo: i know!! how can i help you?

Me:why didn't you report Dave? when he raped you?

Boipelo:i told you that he threatened to kill me

Me: oh really?

Boipelo:seems like you expected me too! I know that he raped you too but going to the police is not an option. He ruined me and my family, please don't go to the police. Just move away from this place and start afresh somewhere else

Me:yes he did (crying)and he threatened to kill my mom

Boipelo:oh my God don't go to the police because if you do that he is going to kill her, believe i know everything about him

Me:no i wasn't planning too, i don't want to put her life in danger. I'll just go through this and heal

Boipelo:but you have to talk to someone so that you can heal faster

Me:i will, i have to go bye

I hunged up

I took a deep breath in and exhaled. I thought about what boipelo told me and i decided to sleep. After hours...

Mom: Khensani wake up!!

Me: what?

Mom:come down stairs to eat

Me:okay am coming

I went downstairs and mom bought pizza, Roman's pizza and farmhouse ice cream and doritos. She was trying to make me forget about what happened today or support me but it's not

working. All am thinking about is that day, i get flashbacks and it's not okay. This is really killing me inside

Me:mom something happened today

Mom:ohh bbe,you already told me what dave did. Let's forget about it please

Me:not that mom  
it's something else

Mom:what is it happened?

Me:a girl named boipelo sent me a text

Mom: ok?

Me:dave raped her too and threatened to kill her too

Mom: what!! He is a rapist, he needs to be dealt with

Me:yeah he is

Mom:am thinking of moving away from this place and selling this house

Me: that's a great idea but don't sell the house



Mom:why not?

Me:i love this place and has a lot of memories

Mom:ok if you say so

Me:what about my friends?

Mom:what about we take mamello, I'll speak to her mom

Me:okay am going to sleep am done eating.

Mom: goodnight, i love you and I'll always be there for you and support you

Me: i know that mom, i love you too. Goodnight

I left and went to my room, decided to open my Facebook,nothing was interesting so i went to sleep. Following morning

Phone ringing

Mamello:open your Facebook immediately!

Me: why

Mamello:just open it and go to dave's wall

Me: okay

I opened my Facebook and went to dave's wall, dave posted a pic of me wearing my black....Black short dress with a caption that says

"Behind every smile there is a devil...she is a hoe...in fact the devil in sheep clothing..this girl is a dick lover ke sfebe(she's a hoe)"

And everyone was commenting in a rude way saying am a bitch and some were body shaming me then mamello called again

Mamello:did you see what dave said about you?

Me:yes i saw that (crying) why would he do something like that? He already raped me, what more does he want?

Mamello: am really sorry my love,are you coming today?

Me: yes

I went to bath and i went to school when i got there everyone was looking at me, some were at laughing me and pointing fingers at me.

10

I really hate dave, i want to move on with my life by forgetting about his existence. When i got home my mom was not there, i started to cook while cleaning, i was multitasking, she got home late. Being in the house alone scares the shit out of me, making me feel paranoid.

Me: hii mom, are you okay?

Mom: hi baby, am good

Me: where were you?

Mom: your friends place

Me: ohh what did her mom say?

Mom: she agreed, mello is moving with us

Me: wow thank God she did, but where are we moving to?

Mom: Tembisa

Me: oh, i hope its a beautiful place. Can't Wait to start afresh. Am going to sleep am tired and your food is in the oven

I went upstairs and started texting mamello, she was excited

Me: friend how do you feel about all of this?

Mello:am really happy, i feel good that I'll be with my best friend and sad that am leaving my family behind

Me: am also happy, So we gonna do things together

Mello:yes but we are forgetting about someone!

Me: who baby?

Mello: karabo! She's going to be so mad

Me:oh shit who is going to tell her? And it's not me

Mello: eh we will tell her together, i don't know we will tell her tomorrow plus its Saturday

Me: yeah, okay

Mello:what about a sleep over at my place?

Me: that's a great idea and I'll tell her

[Texting karabo]

"Babe, so you are invited to a sleep over at mello's place tomorrow, please come it will be fun, i love you"

She replied two hours later saying she will come. I hope she doesn't get angry

DAVE

I love sex, sex is the best, i also love khensi. She was the best thing that has ever happened to me, after posting that picture of khensi

many hoes were starting to throwing themselves to me. They dont know me and going to play with them. Got a text from a girl named lerato asking to meet up with me, well i did meet up with her and we started hanging out together but all she wanted was sex and i am going to give her what she wants. Am going to fuck her so hard that pussy of hers will be unrepairable

MAMELLO

I had to tell my mom about the sleepover, i hope she doesn't mind

Me: mom my friends are coming over for a sleepover, is it okay with you?

Mom: yeahh its fine and i have to go somewhere with your siblings, we'll come back on Sunday

Me : oh okay mom, where are you guys going?

Mom: you ask a lot of questions

They left and i was alone. I called khensi telling her that i was alone, she didn't come over but we talked over the phone for a long time gossiping about people. I think khensi is trying to act strong like she never got raped. Am not saying she should act somehow but she has to show some emotions and let us help her.

[ Next morning ]

Someone was knocking on the door, when i opened it, it was khensi,She came early

Me: you are so early baby

Khensi: i know friend, i just miss you

Me: i knew it

We both laughed

Khensi helped me with the house chores, we baked some few scones. We watched many movies the whole day, then karabo

arrived. It was awkward, we didn't know how to tell her. We had to cut the tension with a big knife

Karabo: guys what's wrong?

Me: nothing!

Khensi: please don't freak out or cause a scene

Karabo: what? Tell me what's going on

Khensi: Mello and I will be going to thembisa, this year when we finish writing exams

Karabo: okay I don't see a problem with that, you gonna come back. It's not like you will not be coming back

Me: babe, we are moving to that place and will be coming back here on holidays

Karabo: oh, oh moving to that place, oh okay. Who came up with this idea?

Khensi: my mom thought about this and decided to take Mello with us

Karabo: what about me?(crying) so you guys don't want to be friends with me anymore

Me: no it's not like that

Karabo: it is like that, i knew that you never liked me. Even your parents never did. I hate you, you two deserve nothing but bad things in your lifes

She was so hurt she took her things and got out of the house. She is still hurt, i think it's better to let her calm down and then we will talk to her. I know that our parents never liked her, they thought she was a bad influence on us but they're wrong she is nothing but a good friend to us.



11

[SIX MONTHS LATER]

We now live in Tembisa. The house is not that big but beautiful. Mamello and i passed grade 9 so we are now in grade 10 our new school is just okay but we will see as time goes on. karabo is mad at me and mamello for leaving her behind, it has been months now she hasn't replied my texts. I stopped trying, I can't force someone to talk to me if she doesn't want to. She will talk to me when she has calm down.

I made a new friend, his name is tshepang. He is a good guy, he always takes me home after school. Its his last year in varsity,he is doing IT. We met 6 weeks ago and i just love the way he loves me more than i love him

Mello:khensi !!!

Me:mellow bbe

Mello:guess what?

Me: what?

Mello: i met this guy at school..he is tall and cute

Both laughing

Me: and you love the guy?

Mello:dwee! he asked to date him !

Me: and what did you say?

Mello:i said yess bathong!!

Me: congrats chomii, am happy for you

Mello: thanks

Advertisement

when is mom coming back from work

Me:maybe around 9

My mom is a nurse but she is also applying to be a doctor, a gynecologist, i went to my room to bath cause I was tired

[ phone ringing ]

Me:hii bbe

Tshepang(tshepi):bbve waka (my baby)

Tshepi:how are you?

Me:am good and you?

Tshepi: am also good, i want us to go to Mall of Africa this weekend

Me: are you asking me or telling me?

Tshepi: am telling you

Me:okay then you will go alone

Tshepi:am joking bbe

Me:i know...

Both laughed

Tshepi: we will meet up with my friends and finally am going to introduce you to them

Me: yeah finally!!

Tshepi: so bbe you will have to dress up well

Me: its not like like its a special occasion

Tshepi: consider it as one

Me: ok then, i have to bath bye

Tshepi: I'll call you before i sleep

Me: okay bbe

I hanged up, when i was done bathing i wrote my school work and then i video called tshepang ...

Tshepi:missing me already?

Me: no!

Tshepi:i can tell when you are lying

Me: okay i miss you

Tshepi:i knew it

Me:i just wanted to say goodnight before i sleep

Tshepi:i love you bbe

Me:i love you too

Tshepi: goodnight and sweet dreams

Me: goodnight

\*Knock on my door\*

Mello:o bolela le mang lata soh?

Me:hail its none of your business

Mello:aoww

Me: it was tshepang

Mello: hmmm you really love him nerh

Me:yeah i do,mogirl goodnight

Mello: goodnight

12

KHENSANI

I couldn't concentrate at school thinking about what am going to wear on Saturday. Then i decided to call my mom and ask for money to buy clothes

[ On the phone ]

Me: my beautiful mother, how are you?

Presh: yoh khensi ! What do you want?

Me: nothing ! I was just checking up on you!

Presh: i know you very well, what do you want?

Me: mom can you please give me money to buy clothes

Mom: but you still have new clothes



Me: but mama

Mom:ok fine you can have my card and mamello should also buy clothes

Me:okay thank you and on Saturday am going out

Presh: what?

Me: yeah with a schoolmate

Mom:ohh really am not a fool khensani

Me:but mom, school mates!

Mom:okay you can go but dont forget to text me after one hour

Me:thanks mom

After school we went to town to buy clothes. I went to town with mello to buy clothes then she met her boyfriend

Mello:hi bbe

Guy:hi bbe

Mello:khensi this brian,my boyfriend

Brian:hii khensi

Me:hii brian

Mello:brian this is khensi,my sister.. bbe did you come alone?

Brian:yes, care if i join you guys

Me:no

We both a lot of clothes, bags and shoes but most of our shoes were heels

Advertisement

we went to Roco mamas and bought food. And when we were done we went to the taxi rank then tshepi called

[ On the phone ]

Tshepi: a pink short dress and black sneakers with a dusty pink bag

Me: what?

Tshepi: who's the guy you are walking with?

Me: brian, mello's boyfriend, wait! How do you know am with a guy? Where are you? Are you following me?

Tshepi: wait for me there!

I asked brian and mello to wait for few minutes, then tshepi pulled over next to us, he was driving a black audi A4. He got out of the car and he greeted us

Tshepi:hi guys

All of us: hi

Me:\*hugging him\* bbe !

Tshepi:how are you?

Me:am good

Me: uhm brian this is tshepang my boyfriend

Brian: hi

Tshepi:bbe lets go

Me: Mello I'll find you at home

Mello:ok bye

Me:bye

It was still early was around 3pm tshepi opened the door for me and then he got inside the car.

Me:how did you know I was here?

Him:i was coming back from an interview then i saw you

Me: you didn't tell me that you had an interview today

Him:i forgot bbe

We stopped in front of a big house and then he got out of the car and opened my door

Him: lets go

Me:who's house is this

him: mine

Me: what!!

Him:my father bought me this house as a graduation gift

Me:wow that's great

We got into the house and it was not that fancy but beautiful,very beautiful

He asked me to sit down in the dining room while he goes to his room to change,he came back with a box of chocolates, he gave me a glass of wine and he sat down next to me and put one of his hand on my shoulder. We were watching a movie when it ended it was already late 8 pm..we had fun i forgot to check time I told him that i had to leave

Tshepi:yeah it late, and i dont want to fight with your mom  
I laughed

13

KHENSANI

Tshepi took me home, and this time I found my mom in the kitchen, she was cooking. My heart started beating fast, like those Tsonga song's beat.

Mom: so you think this is your house?

Me: no am sorry mom..i lost track of time

Mom: you came back late, Khensi you are grounded for a week

Me: but mom you know that I have to go somewhere tomorrow

Mom: ok, after tomorrow you are grounded and am taking your phone

Me: my phone? ehh...

Mom: no my phone

Me:but when you bought it,uu said am buying it for you not for you

Mom:i dont care,go to your room before i beat the living hell out of you

I went to my room then tshepi called

Him:bbe are you okay?did she shout at you?

Me :yes she did and am grounded for a week

Him:ohhh am sorry bbe

Advertisement

so this means i wont see tomorrow

Me:noo after tomorrow am grounded

Him:ohk, am sorry for bringing you late



Me: it's okay

Him: then see you tomorrow

Me: yeah goodnight bbe

Him: goodnight, imma pick you up at 8am love you

Me: ok i love you too

\*Next morning\*

I woke up at 6am and took a long bath i finished up at 7:35. I took out the dress i bought yesterday...it was a long maroon dress with a split on my left thigh, black block heels and a black purse, i styled my hair put on a red lipstick and then he called (tshepi)

[ On the phone ]

Him: did you even check what time is it?

Me: noo (i checked the time) ohh shit!! it's 8:15

Him:am waiting for you outside

Me:ok am coming

I went downstairs and i greeted my mom and mamello

Me: morning mom,mello

Both: morning

Me:mom am going out

Mom:who is he?

Me: what

Mom: who's that guy's name, the guy who is standing outside my yard?

Me: ohhh his name is tshepang

Mom: am locking my gate at 9pm

Me: i promise i wont be late

Mello: ma am also going out

Mom: yohh this kids please go i wanna lock my door

Mello and i left, but she was going to meet up with brian. As we were walking towards the car i saw my neighbors look at us through the window and we laughed

Mello: hii tshepi

Tshepi: hi

Mello:khensi I'll see you later bye

Me: bye

She left then tshepi was going me that weird look

Me:what? why are you looking at me like that?

14

Tshepi:ohh bbe you, you are gorgeous, spontaneous

Me: ohh thanks bbe

He opened the door for me and i got in,we went a fancy restaurant and we walked me all eyes were on us and was holding my hands, we went to reserved table that was for us

Me:bbe where are your friends?

Him:they will be hear shortly,i wanted us to talk a little bit before they come

Me:okay,talk about what?

Him:i have a baby,her name is lethabo,she is 3 years old

Advertisement

she lives with her mother in Pretoria

Me:what?am you felt like telling me this right now?why didn't you tell me when we started dating?

Him:i thought you would leave me after finding about this

Me:why now?

Him: because i can see that you love me

Me:can you please take me home

Him:but we just got here and am really sorry for not telling you

I stood up and when i was about to walk away he pulled me by my hand and kissed me in front of people. Then his friends walked in

1st guy:ohh what a kiss

Tshepi:this is nothing,we can do better than this

They laughed and he held me by my waist,there were 3 guys and they came with their partners. those girls were very beautiful,we all sat down and we ordered drinks after 5 minutes

Tshepi:guys thanks for inviting me and my girlfriend

Sam(1st guy):nahh don't worry we are friends right

Tshepi:yeah we are friends by the way this is Khensani,my girlfriend

All of them:hii Khensani

So there were three girls,two of them were very rude i couldn't talk to them but the other one was a nice person

Girl:hii am Natalie

Me:hiii am Khensani

Natalie:i don't think,those girls like us

Me:yeah they are rude

Natalie:very very rude..they think they are beautiful but nah

Me:yeah they are ugly,i mean look at us

We both laughed, Natalie is a nice person,we exchanged phone numbers and it was fun.tshepi and i had to leave early because we had other plans

Tshepi:guys we are leaving

Natalie:ohh why so early

Me:we have to go somewhere

Tshepi:bye guys

15

We left and went to his house,i didn't speak to him all the way to his house,we got there and we went to his room

Me:am still mad at me you

Him:i love you

Me:hail tshepang, you should have told me

Him:i know and am sorry



Me:you are lucky that I can't get angry at you

Him:yeah am very lucky

We talked for a while,then he started to kiss me while massaging my breasts and thighs. He then took off his shirt and pants,he got on top of me and moved his hand down to my pussy rubbing it slowly

Mamello

Brian and i went to menlyn mall,we watched a movie,Mr and Mrs Smith, i loved the movie then we went to the food court.I am a foodie so i did know what to buy then we decided to walk around the mall for a little bit

Brian:thanks for coming with me today

Me:its a pleasure bbe

Brian:i really enjoyed myself today

Me:me too

As we were walking and talking we meet Brian's ex girlfriend Jessica. She stopped us so that she can talk to Brian

Brian: Jessica

Her:we need to talk

Brian: talk about what?

Her:about our love

Me: darling he is my boyfriend

Her:i don't care,he is mine

Brian: Jessica what are you talking about

Her:i still love you and i want you back in my life

Me: Brian we need to go  
It seemed like he didn't want to go

Me:are coming with me or should i leave you here?

Her: leave him

Me:am not talking to you bitch

Brian:leave me, I'll call

Me: please don't even bother yourself

I left them,i never thought this will happen on my first day. So i went to Roman's pizza and bought one small box and a big one, i was going to eat the small and eat the big one at home with mom and khensi, on my way to the taxi i saw a small child,she was dirty and she was begging for money/food.I was hurt to see her like that so i decided to give her my pizza the small box and i went home

Khensani

I pushed tshepi off me,i was shaking and shivering. I was also crying,i got flashbacks of what dave did to me and i imagined tshepi as him

Him:what's wrong?

Me:nothing

16

I couldn't speak, tshepi said am not going anywhere until i tell him what's wrong.

Me: last year i was dating this guy, dave, we were a happy couple and everything was good. Then he invited me to his place for lunch, I went there and we enjoyed our day then we went to his room, he wanted to have sex but i told him that i wasn't ready but he raped me

\*crying\*

he raped after he threatened to kill me and my mom if we go to the police

Him: i swear on my mother's grave am going to kill him

Me: no please don't, am just not ready, i keep on having flashbacks of what happened that day

Him: i will never do this with you, i wont touch you because i will be making you uncomfortable

Me: thank you, can you please take me home

Him: okay lets go

He put on his clothes and we went to the car, he opened the door and i got in, then he ran to the house to get something. He came out with a big bag, Nike bag, it was full of things. He drove me home

Advertisement

i got out of the car and i closed the door as i was walking towards my house

Him: Khensani!!!

\*with tears in my face\*

Me: yes

Him: come here

I went to him, he was outside the car, i was standing next to him but looking down

Him: look at me

Me: \*looking at him\* but i am

Him:i love you okay,am i won't change my feels for you because you have been raped. Remember when we started dating,i told you that i will always be there for you, here i am now, i love you

Me:i remember,i love you too

Him: take\*giving me the bag\*

Me:whats in here?

Him:you will see you open it

Me:ok thank you bbe

Him: pleasure

Me:bye i love you \*kissing him\*

Him:i love you too

I got in the house my mom was looking at us through the window

Me:am back

Mom:i can see you,hape am not blind

Mom:sit down and tell me everything about him

Me:his name is tshepang morokollo,he is 23 years old, he is doing his last in University, he was doing IT. He has a father only his mother died a long time ago. He has his own house and car. His father is rich, he own two companies i don't know their names but I knew about this 3 months after we started dating. He has a job at an IT company he will start next year. he has a great personality,he is a good person and he is kind but i dont want to be around when he is angry, i just love everything about him.

Mom:but you are 16 years old

Me:yoh mama its getting late am going to sleep



mom: goodnight

I went to mamello's room and i saw that she was cryin

17

KHENSANI

I walked in and closed the door behind me

Me:mello whats wrong?what happened?

Mello: it's brian

Me: what did he do?

Mello:he left me for his ex

Me: what i thought you guys were happy

Mello explained everything, about what brian did and it is was wrong but i hope she heals from this because she is really hurt. I made tea for her and i went to my room, i checked what's in that bag. I locked the door and open the bag

Mamello

Khensi made tea for me but i wasn't really in the mood. I tried to call brian but he didn't answer so i went to Facebook and checked out his timeline, i saw pictures of him and Jessica with

the caption that says "life is good when you have the right partner next to you" i shed in tears, i felt like i was punched on my chest. i wasn't about to breathe for a second so i tried to calm down.

Khensani

In the bag there was a pink and purple teddy bear, three cards, a box of chocolates and brutal fruit. Out of everything I loved the teddy bear because purple is my favorite color. So i decided to call tshepi

[ On the phone]

Me:hii bbe

Him:hello sweetie

Me:thank you for the gift

Him:that was nothing bbe

Me:thank you

Advertisement

what are you busy with

Him:work!! Am doing something

Me: sorry for disturbing you I'll call tomorrow

Him:ok bbe, goodnight i love you

Me: goodnight i love you too

I was tired so i decided to take a nap i woke up at 10am i went to check mello but she was still sleeping and my mom had already left for church. I tried to call tshepi but he didn't answer,i tried calling him 6 times then i decided to go and check him.

Me:mello I'll be back within a hour

Mello:okay

I decided to call an Uber,its not the first time I have used it. So the Uber driver took me to his house, i was so surprised because there was a lot of cars outside his house.so i decided to go in,it seemed like it was a party. There was a lot of half naked girls,i couldn't see him in the dining room.i went to his room but it was lock but i heard voice in there

18

KHENSANI

Finally someone opened the but it wasn't tshepi it was a naked girl. She had no clothes on her.

Girl:what!! Can't you see you disturbing us!

I pushed the door to open more wider so that i can get, when i got in i saw tshepi sitting on his bed naked.They were having sex, tshepi pushed his dick in her

me: tshepi?

\*crying\*

Tshep: ohh bbe this is not what it looks like

Me:you did this because i wasn't ready to have sex with you?  
How could you do this to me? I trusted you

Him:\*putting on his clothes\* noo bbe! Look..

I ran out of that place to the Uber,i asked the driver to wait for me I'll be back.

Driver:ma'am are you okay

Me: please drive

I saw tshepi running towards the car

Tshepi:Khensani!!! \*running towards the car\*

Me:please drive

We drove away from that place and when i got home.i went straight to my room and locked the door. Thanks god my mom was still at church.

\*Knock on the door\*

Mello:khensi open the door  
we need to talk

Me:leave me alone

Mello:o nyaka ke botse mama hore o tswa kae!!! (Do you want me to tell mom where you are from)

I opened the door and she sat next to me and hugged me a few minutes. Then i told her what Happened and how am feeling right now.All she did was to give me an advice

Mello:you are saying it was a party right?am sure it was never his intentions to hurt you,boys will always be boys. Boys cheat a lot,they lie and they do many things friend. Am sure tshepi was drunk. So don't lose someone you love to that piece of shit.call your man and ask him what happened

So i wasn't really in the mood to talk to him as i saw his 20 missed calls and 45 texts i decided to take a long nap and forget about everything

\*06:10\* woke up early to prepare for school and am still grounded. Mello and i went to school it was fun but had to come back early i was grounded. On our way back tshepi pulled over in front of us

Tshepi:khensi we need to talk!!

Me:talk about what ?



Tshepi:bbe i was drunk and i shouldn't have done that am really sorry

Me:it's fine tshepang,i forgave you i need to go home

19

Mamello

Mamello

I still have my phone. It was hard for me to look at brian at school after what he did to me on Saturday. At break time i sit with khensi

Me:did tshepang call you?

Khensi: yes he did call me but i didn't call him back and mama took my phone

Me: ohh yeah sorry chomii

Khensi:ohh brian is coming is coming to us

Me:ohh shit lets go! Lets go!

Before we even got a chance to leave, he got to us

Brian:hii guys

Khensi: too late, bye I'll see you in class

Me: what do you want?

Brian:i want to apologise for what i did on Saturday

Me:ok fine can i go

Brian: Jessica and I are dating

Me:wow good for you, and what am i supposed to do with that information?

Brian:am only dating because she is pregnant

Me: she's pregnant!!

Brian: yeah she is

Me:how do you know that it's your baby? Everyone knows that she is a hoe

Brian:she is not a hoe!!i never took you as a jealous type

Me:i dont care but a hoe is a hoe,that bitch of yours sleeps with every guy she meets

Brian: mello!! Stop it

Me: ask anyone they will tell you

Brian: she's not!!

He left and I didn't care because i know what am telling him is the truth, the nerve he has to just come to me and tell me that bullshit

Khensani

Seeing tshepi made me more angry and love him more.

Him:bbe i don't want to lose you,or should i kneel down to show you how sorry i am

Yoh

Advertisement

so this guy thinks kneeling down is going to make me forgive him? He is such a fool

Me:yess you should kneel down

Him:\*kneeling down\* bbe am really sorry

Me:get up you \*laughing\*

Him:do you forgive me

Me:yes i do

[ONE WEEK LATER]

Finally i have my phone back,i have being dying to talk to tshepi. I called him

[ On the phone ]

Me: bbe am back!!!

Him:thanks god you have your phone back

Me:yeahh i miss you

Him:i miss you too,on friday am going to Cape Town I'll come back on the 26 th last

Me:what!!okay can we please meet up on Thursday

Him:yeah we can

Me:ohh bbe your birthday is on the 25 right?

Him:no 26th

Me:ohh okay,can you please leave your house keys with me

Him:ok but please don't break things

Me:noo i won't

We met on Thursday and he bought me two new dresses and two pairs of shoes. It was fun and he gave me his house keys..On Friday he left and i kind of wished i could leave with him..so he will be gone for two weeks and i didn't like that. His birthday is on the 26th of july and my birthday was on the 12 of

March. On my birthday he did buy me a present and i loved it,so now its my turn to make his birthday special.

For the past two weeks,we have been communicating,Today its the 26 of july,its 05:30 in the morning. I have bought black and white balloons because he loves those colours and his friends offered to buy alcohol



20

Everything was going according to plan, mello also came. Natalie also came and helped pump the balloons, set up food for everyone and we just had to wait for tshepang to arrive. i couldn't wait longer for him then i decided to call him

\*Phone ringing\*

[ On the phone ]

Him:hii bbe

Me:hii bbe,where are you

Him:am in Africa mall I'll arrive shortly

Me: okay

Him: should i pick you up

Me:noo!!! Noo!! don't, i need to sleep

Him:ohh ok bbe i was hoping to see you today but it's okay

Me: sorry bbe I'll see you tomorrow

30 minutes later he arrived holding his suitcase and laptop bag.  
The lights were off so he unlocked the door and walked in

Everyone: surprise!!!

Tshepi:Ohh My God

Me:happy birthday babe

Tshepi:thank you everyone

He went to his room and changed his clothes. He came back he  
went around the house greeting everyone

Advertisement

i was standing with mello and Natalie. Then he came to us

Tshepi: thank you babe for everything

\*hugging me\*

Me: you are welcome

Tshepi: thank you guys for coming

Natalie: you are welcome my friend

Mello: it's a pleasure

Natalie: am going to get a drink, don't you want to come mello

Mello:yeah lets go

Me:so are you enjoying your birthday surprise

Him:yes i am enjoying,i wish i could've done the same for you

Me:nahh it doesn't matter,just know that little things matter and i don't like spending my day with a lot of people

Him:how did you manage to pull this off

Me:my mom is working night shift today and i asked your friends to help me

Him:ohh am impressed

Me:thank you, but i have to leave tomorrow am writing

Him:ok lets go I'll drop you off

Me:ok thanks

He took me and mello home. We kissed and i just love the way he treats me. Then i went to my room and took a long nap i was really tired. But i post few pics of me and tshepi at the party and people were reacting and commenting on my pictures.i really enjoyed my day

21

So i woke up at 7:30am because i was really tired,then i took my phone and checked my comments on the picture i posted. People were saying good things about me and tshepang but there was this other girl bt the name of "issaprecious" she said awful things about me and tshepi. She was like

" Ohh please,there is nothing good about you two. He just likes pussy, putting his dick in every skirt he meets.and she is a man snatcher, its a miracle she is not pregnant now"

I didn't know what was going on but i called tshepi

[ On the phone ]

Me:good morning bbe

Him: morning my love

Me:do you know anyone by the name of "issaprecious" ?

Him:no why

Me: please check the comments of my latest post

Him:ok give me a minute

[After 5 minutes]

Him:her real name is keamogetswe

Me:ohh you know her?

Him:yeah she is the mother of my child

Me: what?

Him:am sorry bbe for the way she insulted you

Me:do me a favor and talk to that piece of trash

Him: I'll talk to her

Me: you better \*hanged up\*

Brian

How could mello talk like that about Jessica, she is a liar. A pathetic liar. I went to visit my bruu, Pete. This guy loves girls and sex so am hoping to get answers from him

Me:xo bruu

Pete:xo my bruu

Me:how are you?

Pete:am fine,i guess you want help from me

Me:yeah i do

Pete:what is it?

Me:do you know any girl by the name of Jessica?

Pete:be specific,i know a lot of Jessica's

Me:she is short, light skinned

Pete:the one who has a tattoo of a butterfly on her butt?

Me: yeah

Pete:she is one of my favorite hoes

Me: what

Pete:that bitch is a pornstar

Me:are we talking about the same Jessica?



Pete:yeah we are,have i ever lied to you?

Me: no

Pete:haili bruu i have to go, i have many hoes to fuck bye

So it means mello was right all along,what if the baby she is carrying is not mine? I have to talk to Jessica first and she will have to explain everything to me

Mello

I have given up in this dating game, i get hurt a lot of times and i have been single for a long time. No one is approaching me or asking me on a date

22

Tshepang

I really hate what keamogetswe did.so i called her and asked her to come to my house because we need to talk. She arrived after an hour

\*knock on the door\*

Me:am coming \*opened the door\*

Me:coming in please

Kea: hii tshepi

Me:hello how are you

Kea:am good you

Me:am not good,sit down

Kea:ehh what's wrong?

Me:why did post nonsense  
about me and khensi?you don't even know her

Kea:i know that i don't know her but she snatched you away  
from me

Me:what!! She didnt snatch me

Kea:ohh she opens legs for you in a good way nerh

Me:she is not a bitch like you

Kea:ohh now am a bitch

Me:you slept with me on our first date kea worst part in the  
bushes

Kea:you dont have the right to say that to me

Me:but its the truth and you had no right to insult her like that

We were arguing for minutes. I asked her to delete her comment and apologize to Khensani for insulting her. When she was about to walk out of my house she walked close to me and kissed me. I pushed her away then she started to rub my dick and I got lost in the mood. She kissed me and this time I didn't push her away.

Khensani

I am really mad at Tshepi but I can't stay mad for ever. I decided to go and visit him because today he is at home. I called an Uber, it took me to Pick n Pay. I wanted to buy food for me and Tshepi. Then it took me to Tshepi's house. I don't usually knock because it's my boyfriend's house. So I walked in and I put my bags on the kitchen counter. I went to the dining room and I found him kissing Keamogetswe.

Me: \*clearing my throat\* what the fuck is going on here

Tshepi: am really sorry...

Me:shut up wena!!! So you have the nerve to insult me on Facebook and that was not enough

Kea: am

Me:now you are in my boyfriend's house kissing him, who do you think you are

Kea:first of all am his baby mama and i don't need your permission to be here

Brian

I have been calling Jessica many times and she doesn't answer my call.i just want to know the truth n move on with my life because i cant keep on living like this. \*Phone ringing\*

[ On the phone ]

Jessica:hii i saw your missed calls

Me:i heard that you are a hoe

Jessica:who?me?hoe?never

Me:yes you, you are always sleeping with man. I need to test if he is my child or not

Jessica:tests for what?its your child

23

Khensani

I am very pissed off, all i want to do is to get this bitch out of this house

Me:yes you do need permission you dirty ass skinny ass smelling bitch

She slapped me and i threw fists back to her.so i grabbed her by her ponytail and my right arm was busy beating her face with a fist. When i thought i whooped her ass the bitch shock slammed me, ntoni ntoni, that Roman reigns style. So i tried to give her the RKO style,i was surprised it worked but my ass is in pain. Then tshepi pushed her aside

Tshepi: kea leave

Kea: what!!!

Tshepi:i said leave!!

Kea:but am your baby mama

Tshepi:yeah you are right, but she is my girlfriend and you have to respect her!!!

Kea: never!!

Tshepi:then never come back to my house if you are not willing to respect her!! Now leave!!!

Me:yeah leave bitch

Tshepi: and wena(you) go home

Me: what!?

Tshepi i said go home am not in the mood to talk to you

So kea and i left

Advertisement

i went home and i was kind of happy that i met that bitch and whooped her ass



Tshepang

While i was kissing kea, khensi walked in and she just switched on her crazy mode. She started arguing with kea and then it got physical. I saw wrestling styles. I was kind of laughing because girls look funny when they fight, but khensi was showing kea hell but then i kind of got fed up and told them to leave my house. I just needed to a break from both of them.

Khensani

Tshepi had no right to kick me out like that, am his girlfriend. so i decided to call him

Me: why did you tell me to go?

Him: i just need to breathe

Me: so am making it hard for you to breathe?its fine you can breathe for the whole year

Him:what?you are not understanding me, you caused a fight in my house

Me:she is the one who slapped me first

Him: didn't you insult her first?

Me: I didn't she insulted me first on facebook

Him: didn't i say I'll talk to her

Me: you said so but what was she doing in your house?

Him:i called her so that we can talk

Me:no you called her so that you can kiss her

Him:no bbe its not like that

Me:its the second time i find you doing things with other, how you ever asked yourself how this makes me feel. Tshepang if

am not good enough for you please tell me and stop doing shit  
behind my back

Him:bbe am sorry i....

I hanged up because i was starting to cry

24

Brian

I really don't know what to do, i know that calling Jessica is the only way to get the truth from her but i don't know

\*Calling Jessica (jes)\*

Jes:hii bbe

Me:is it true that you sleep with every guy you meet?

Jes: no!

Me:stop lying to me!! I know that you slept Pete few weeks ago

Jes: I didn't sleep with him

Me:how do you expect me to believe that because every guy i ask about you calls you a pornstar or other sexy name

Jes:bbe am not what you think i am

Me:once the baby is born i want to test if the baby is mine or not but for now I'll go with you to every doctors appointment

Jes:just know that its your child

\*hanged up\*

Khensani

It has been two days since i talked to tshepi and i think he is still angry at me for fighting with kea. I needed to talk to someone,then i called Natalie.

Me: hii it's khensi

Natalie: hii girl

Me:how are you

Natalie:am good you

Me:am good, i was thinking of hanging out with tomorrow

Natalie:great idea,i need a break from everything else

Me:ok thank

Advertisement

I'll meet you at menlyn mall at the entrance

Natalie:ok sweetie, I'll be there at 11am

Me:ok bye see you tomorrow

Natalie: bye

Mello

I heard that brian has been asking around about Jessica. Am glad that he is going to know the truth

\*phone ringing\*

Me: hello

Brian:hii mello

Me:how can i help you?

\*with attitude\*

Brian:i want to say am sorry for everything

Me: sorry for what?

Brian:sorry for leaving you like that and leaving you for my pregnant girlfriend. Even thou it be possible for the child not be mine

Me: it's fine,i have forgiven you a long time ago and it could still be possible for the child to be yours

Brian:i don't know what to do?i feel lost

Me:just support her until the baby is born then you can do the test to see if the child is yours or not

Brian:am planning to do too

Me:ok besides the Jessica drama are you okay?

Brian:yeah am good

Me:at least..i have to be busy we will talk later

Brian:ohh okay we will talk



Me bye

Brian:bye

Tshepang

Girls are very tiring. I haven't talked to khensi for two days. I really love khensani but her fighting with kea everytime is very boring. she is very matured for this. I have to call both of them and arrange for a lunch, so that we can all talk and find a way for us to get along. I didn't want to talk to them so i sent them a message

\*Good morning, on the 20 of August you have to come to my house. 14:00 you need to be here because we really have to talk\*

25

Khensani

Today am going to meet up with Natalie. I called an Uber to get me. I found her standing at the entrance as she said

Me:hii,sorry for coming late

Her: don't worry about that

Me:ok lets take a walk and see what we can buy

Her: yeah i wanna buy shoes

Me: Am obsessed with block heels like really obsessed

Her:me too!!

So we went to RAGE shoe shop, they have the best shoes for me, even The Fix has the best shoes. I bought 5 pairs and Natalie bought 8. We then went to the food court,we bought pizza and KFC. We girls really eat alot.

Her:i really needed some fresh air from everything else because am sick and tired around people who don't value me

Me:what!? You have a loving boyfriend and your family loves you

Her:the boyfriend you are talking about doesn't love me,all he sees is a hoe, a sex worker. And my family disowned me when i 17 years old.

Me:am sorry friend,so how old are you now?

Her:20 years old, without a matric certificate, because i was thrown out of the house while i was still at school i had no one to help me

Advertisement

then i became a sex worker at the age of 16 until i was 19,thats when i met kevin my boyfriend. he used to be my client then he offered me a place to stay because he was getting tired of coming to where i was staying.

Me:why didn't you ask him to help you rewrite you matric or something

Her:he said "you won't even pass well at school because all you know is how to ride it"

Me:why didn't you leave him because he doesn't love you

Her:i have no where to go

Me:am really sorry,so what are you planning to do?

Her:am going to kill him?

Me: what?

Her:am joking, i have been saving money for me to move out

Me:so he doesn't know about that

Her:yeah he doesn't he always give R35 000 every month, to buy new clothes,do my hair and nails,food in the house. So i lied to him that i spend R15 000 on my clothes but i only spend R6 000 and the remaining amount i put it in my personal account

Me:smart move but what are you waiting for ?

Her:am just waiting for him to kick me out of his house, i once tried to run away but he found me and said if i ever run away again he will put a bullet on my skull

Me:what tf!!!

Her:yeah why are you

Me: am having a baby mama drama

Her:yohh i wish i could be you

We both laughed, but what Natalie told me,made me sad and i developed hatred towards kevin

26

Tshepang

Kea replied to my message and said that she will come but khensi didn't say anything to, she doesn't talk to me. I decided to call mello because they are family

Me:hi mello

Mello:hii

Me:how are you

Mello:am good

Me: sorry for disturbing you,can you please give khensi the phone i wanna talk to her

Mello: she is not at home

Me: where is she?

Mello:she on a date or lunch with some other guy or what

Me:what!!! Did she say where they were going to

Mello: menlyn mall

Me: thanks

I put on my gym clothes because i was ready to beat someone. I drove to menlyn. I tracked her phone and she was at the food court sitting with someone but it was a girl.

Me:where is the guy you to a date with?

Khensi: what?

Me:khensi don't fuck with me, where is the guy that you came her with

Khensi:there is no guy,i came her with Natalie because we needed to talk about girl stuff

Natalie:yeah she is right...

Me:\*looking around\* are you sure?

Khensi:yeah am sure

Advertisement

i thought you knew me better

Me: meaning?

Khensi: I don't cheat,if i wanted to move on, i would have left you days ago

Me: am really sorry

Khensi: Natalie lets go

They left me behind and everyone was looking at me like i am an idiot or am stupid...i love khensani and i don't want to lose her, i need her by my side. I would kill for her. I went to the parking lot and i found khensi standing next to my car.



Khensani

I really enjoyed my time with Natalie but it was ruined.  
Tshepang thought i was on a date with someone but i was with  
Natalie. He was shouting but we left him behind

Me:am sorry about that

Natalie:he is very insecure

Me:yeah he is, so are you going to call an Uber or what

Natalie:i already called an Uber its waiting outside

Me:okay bye

Natalie: aren't you coming?

Me:i need to talk to him

Natalie:ok bye

Me:be safe and call me when you need me

Natalie:you will be on speed dial

She left as i was in the parking lot i saw tshepi's car. I waited for him next to his car. after 30 minutes he came to his car and he was surprised to see me standing next to it.

27

Natalie

Leaving Kevin is going to be hard,i just need to find a way to make him leave me. Am scared,i hope khensi doesn't tell anyone. I have been irritating him for a month now and he has threatened to leave me, that's a good thing. I hope he doesn't kill me.

Khensani

Me:you had to cause a scene in there,for what?

Tshepi: I thought you were on a date with some guy

Me:what!? Who told you that?

Tshepi:a reliable source

Me:then that source of yours lied to you

Tshepi:bbe i love you and i don't want to lose you

Me:i would never cheat on you

Tshepi:i should've known better, am sorry

Me:tshepi you are always sorry

Tshepi:i know

Me:why are you here?

Tshepi:did you see my text

Me:yeah i saw it byt i wasn't ready to reply you

Tshepi:are you gonna come or not, because i want you and kea to get along for my baby's sake

Me:i will come,take me home please

Tshepi:kiss nyana,or i miss you babe

Me: haii tshepi

Brian

Jessica called me and said she has an appointment with the doctor today at 4pm

Advertisement

i only had 30 minutes to get ready and gi there. Jessica texted me the location to the doctor. So i got there and she had already opened a file.

Me:hii,how are you?

Jes:am good you

Me:am good

Jes:am glad that you came

Me: pleasure darling

Receptionist: Mrs Smith its turn

We went to the doctor's room.i wasn't really interested in what they were saying,then they showed us the baby's heart beat and that lightened up my day. When we were done we went to king pie because it was close to the doctor's office. Then we went home. I miss mello so much,so i called her

Mello:hii brian

Me:hii,how are you

Mello:am okay you

Me:am good,i went to the doctor with Jessica and i heard the baby's heart beat

Mello:wow that's awesome am sure you were very happy

Me:yeah i was happy

Mello:can i ask?

Me: yes

Mello:why are you telling me this? do you want to make me jealous or what?

Me:am telling you this because i love you and i want to be with you

Mello:ohh you love me?

Me:yeah i love you and i want us to date again

Mello:i don't know i have to think about this first

Me:ok take all the time you need,bye

Mello:bye

Mello

After talking to brian,i kind of realized how much I love him. Yohh i forgot to tell khensi that tshepi was looking for her. I hope he doesn't do anything stupid. I wonder if tshepang is different from dave or not, because i don't think my friend will be able to mend her broken heart



28

Mello

So i decided to call khensi and tell her that tshepi was looking for her

\*phone ringing\*

Me:hiii,chomii tshepi was looking for you

Khensi:i know but did you tell him where i was

Me:yes,but how do you know that he was looking for you

Khensi:am with him right now

Me:ohhh i didn't mean to cause trouble i never thought he would come there

Khensi:ahhg its okay I'll see you later

Me:okay bye

Khensani

I received a call from mello telling me that tshepi was looking for me, at least now i know who's his reliable source

Me:babe i think am ready to have sex with you

Him:you are what?

Me:i am ready

Him:you know that am not rushing you to do anything you don't want to do

Me: yeah i know, i have Been thinking about this for a while now

Him: ohh okay you will tell me when you want to have this anaconda\*laughing\*

Me: anaconda? So it has a name?

\*Laughing\*

Him: yess it has a name

Me: yohh bbe you are crazy

Him: i learn from the best

Me: what do you mean by that?

Him: nothing \*laughing\* bbe you should join wrestling

Me: yohh they will beat up my ass

Him:no they won't  
Advertisement  
hape you whooped kea's ass that day

\*We both laughed\*

Me:hahi wena!!!

Him:i love you bbe

Me:i love you too

So he took me home and damn when i got out of the car my  
mom was standing at gate

Natalie

So Kevin came home with some other girl. She was wearing a short dress but she doesn't look like a sex worker. They went to his room,so i made drinks for them

Me:\*knocking\* babe!!

Kevin:\*opened the door\* what

Me:i made drinks for you guys

Kevin:ok bye

They were in his room for about 5 hours. I heard them fornicating because they were loud,am already used to this but this time they were very loud. So i went outside and imagined my life without him. Then they came out

Kevin:bye bbe see you next (talking to the other girl)

Her: bye!

Kevin:bitch come inside(talking to me now)

Me:okay

As i was passing him,he closed the door then he grabbed me by my hair taking me to his room. He ribbed my clothes of and started to have sex with me. I didn't want to argue with him because i knew that he would beat me. But then he started hurtin me, i pushed him away

Kevin:what do you think you are doing?

Me:you are starting to hurt me

Kevin:do i look like i care

Me:am sorry kevin

Then he started to beat. He was punching me so hard like he was beating up a man then he threw me on the floor and started to kick me so hard. I thought i was losing my life. There was blood

29

KHENSANI

I don't know what to do. So i got inside the house looking down,i was scared

Mom:where were you?

Me:the mall, i was at the mall

Mom:ohh really yeah

Me:ok and i bought shoes

Mom:give me one pair

Me:mara mama!! \*both laughing\*

Mom:we share the same size so why not?

Me:but i love all of them

Mom:give me one!! And i will forget about what i just saw

So i had to give her one pair of my shoes. Mello came downstairs and sat with us

Me:why don't we bake?

Mom:bake what?

Mello: cupcakes

Me: yeah

Mom:ohh ok lets bake!!

So we went to the kitchen and took out pans, baking flour, butter and chocolate chips. We did a lot of stuff together and i really enjoyed my time with them.

NATALIE



There was a lot of blood on the floor. Kevin grabbed me by my feet and started pulling me, taking me outside and he spit saliva on me.\*After hours\*

I woke up in the middle of the night and i was at the hospital. I didn't know what happened after kevin took me out of his apartment.

Nurse: ma'am are you okay?should i get you water

Me:water please, what happened?how did i get here?

Nurse:someone threw you out of a moving car  
Advertisement  
in front of the hospital

Me:\*crying\*oh my god

Nurse:do have a family  
member's number or friends number?

Me:yeah i have

I knew that i had no family but khensani is my only friend. So i gave the nurse khensani's number and i hope she answers her phone. I really don't want to go back to Kevin's house.

[ On the phone ]

Nurse: Good evening ma'am, am i speaking to khensani

Khensi: yes you are but who is asking

Nurse: am a nurse from Johannesburg hospital, your sister natalie asked me to call you.

Khensi: what happened to her

Nurse: ma'am its better if you come here

Khensi:ok thanks for letting me know

Nurse:bye

Khensani

I received a call from a nurse in Johannesburg hospital while i was baking with mom an mello.

Mom:who was that?

Me:a nurse from Johannesburg hospital,Natalie is in hospital

Mello:what?I bet kevin had something to do with this

Mom:who is Natalie?

Me:my friends

Mom:okay lets go!!!

Mom took us to the hospital. When i got there i asked the receptionist to take me to Natalie's ward. When we got to her ward, she had bruises on her face, scares on her hands. Kevin really messed her up.

Natalie:thanks for coming khensi,i had no one to call

Me:we are friends!! Who did this to you?

Natalie:\*crying\* kevin

Me:i knew it!!We have to get him arrested

Natalie:no!!!He will kill me

Me:ok we will figure something out

30

KHENSANI

While i was talking to Natalie the nurse walked in

Nurse: i have good new for you guys

Me: ohh good news

We smiled

Nurse: yeah,you are being discharged today

Natalie: thanks god

Me: yeahh

After a while i remembered that she had no where else to go so i called my mom aside to talk to her

Me: mom i know that you can't afford to take care of 4 people but Natalie has no place to stay

Mom: she can come and stay with us only because she is a nice person

Me: why didn't you alway karabo to stay with us?

Mom: karabo had no morals

Me:thank you!! Ohh so you can provide for 4 people

Mom:forget about that

Me:ok

I told natalie the good news and she was happy. She couldn't stop thanking my mom. She was really happy.

BRIAN

Jessica kept on calling me several times just to check up on me but this was getting out of hand, she was starting to annoy me

Me:why do you keep on calling me like am a small child or something

Jes:its because i miss you and i love you

Me:we are not dating,and you know that i love mello

Jes:stop telling me about that bitch

Me:that bitch you are talking about is my girlfriend,and if you want us to be on good terms you will stop with your attitude

Jes:Whatever you belong to me and me alone

Me: you don't own me, i owe you nothing, we are just people who are connected by a child

Jes: I don't need you in my life  
Advertisement  
go to hell.

Me: \*laughing\* I'll find you there first bitch and take care of my child

Jes:your child? I will abort this child of yours

Me:you wouldn't dare

Jes:try me

Me:that is my child and i will have you arrested for aborting my child without my permission

Jes: fuck you brian

Me:bye see you at the next doctor's appointment

I hanged up

MELLO

I have being thinking about Brian the whole day then i was distracted by Natalie. At least she is going to live with us now. I really love brian and i can't deny that,so am going to date him again

KHENSANI

Am really happy, we are going to have one more member in the house its going to be fun. Since my mom is a nurse she will help



with taking care of Natalie until she is okay.so she was discharged, we went home and she loved the place.

She had her own room, and she loved it too. She needed to rest. So mom and i continued to bake,while mello was cleaning the kitchen. Then i decided to call tshepi because I missed him so much

Me:hi bbe

Tshepi:hello sweetie

Me:how are you

Tshepi:am good uu

Me:am good,guess what your friends did

Tshepi:my friend?

Me: kevin!!

Tshepi:what did he do

Me:he hospitalized natalie

Tshepi:you are lying!

31

Khensani

I told tshepi about what kevin did,and he was totally surprised. I asked him to Kevin's house and take Natalie's clothes. Tshepi said he will go.

Mello

Am scared of what might happen,what if Brian doesn't want me anymore.so i called him \*phone ringing\*

Me: hi

Brian:hello mello

Me:i have been thinking about that offer you made

Brian: and !?

Me:we can date again

Brian: thank you!!thank you!!thank you!!i promise i won't hurt you again or leave you

Me:i hope so

Brian: mind if we go on a ice cream date today?

Me:noo i don't want, lets meet at the park in half an hour

Brian:okk I'll see you there

Tshepang

What kevin did really shocked me, i thought he was a good person but he is a monster and he is evil. He should have maybe slapped her once not to hospitalize her. Khensi asked me to get Natalie's clothes.i went to his house

\*knocking on the door\*

Me:hii kevin

Kevin: hiii bro

Me:howzit

Kevin:am good,what brings you here

Me:i heard that Natalie is in hospital

Kevin:ohh really? What happened to her?

Me:i don't know!! You tell me

Kevin: how should i know?

Me: isn't she your girlfriend?

Kevin: no

Me:okay,am here to fetch her clothes

Kevin:what!!ohh so she is sleeping with you now?

Me:hell no

Advertisement

i love khensani and i treat her with respect

Kevin: doesn't mean she is not sleeping with other man

Me:i know my girlfriend and I trust her..am not like you

Kevin:get the fuck out of my house

Me:as i said am here for her clothes

He gave me her clothes but he put them in a black dustbin plastic. I took the plastics and got out of his house.

Kevin: tshepang!!!

Me: kevin!

Kevin:we are no longer friends

Me:ok,am cool with that

Kevin: are you also fucking her?

Me: you are fucking pathetic! Asshole

I got inside my car and drove to Pick N Pay to buy khensi something. I am really in love with her.

Khensani

Tshepi came back with Natalie's clothes but in plastic bags

Him:bbe, kevin is cruel

Me:what did he do?

Him:lets not talk about it,hows Natalie

Me:she is getting better

Him:ok,i bought you snacks for you

Me:thank you bbe

So he had to leave because he had a lot of work to do.i went inside the house and i found Natalie crying

Me:what's wrong

Her:i never thought i would be loved the way am receiving love here

Me:we are your family now,get used to it

Her:thank you for everything, I really appreciate it

Me:i love you okay

Her:thanks

To be continued



32

Mello

After meeting up with brian yesterday,i was exhausted i just needed to rest. I had fun with him,we ate a lot of ice cream

Khensani

So today i have to go to tshepi's house for the meeting. I have to fix things with kea, because am tired of fighting. If tshepi leaves me for kea, it will be his choice and i won't for a man.i called an Uber to take me to tshepi's house and when i got there i found him and kea sitting in the dining room.

So i told myself that am not going to cause any drama. I'll just greet them and sit down, she starts swearing at me I'll keep my mouth shut

Tshepang

Today kea came early for our meeting and after few hours i heard khensi come in.

Me: hi bbe

Khensi:hii,sorry that am late

Kea:i just came early

Khensi:so that you can kiss him

Me:stop it!!

Khensi:sorry about that

Me:take a sit

Kea:why are we here?

Me:there house rules that y'all have to follow

Khensi: rules?

Me:yeahh,

no.1 my house is not a boxing ring,if you two want to fight  
go outside

No.2 i will spend time with my son whenever i want and i dont  
have to ask for permission from you two

No.3 i love khensani and there is nothing that's going to stop me,so kea you will have to respect her. Khensi also have to respect her

No.4 kea whenever you come here you have to tell me first, because i might be busy

And as time goes on more rules will be added

Khensi:am okay with that

Kea: me too

Khensi:kea am sorry for fighting with you

Kea:am also sorry for calling you names, i shouldn't have done that

Me: yeah let there be peace

Kea:ok i have to go

So kea left and i was left with tshepi.

Me:lets do it today

Him: do what?

Me: lets have sex

Him: ohh really

Me:yeah

We went to his room,i took of my clothes and he took if his. He put me on top of his bed and then he got on top of me.

He started to kiss me on my neck, telling me to relax, then he was kissing my belly, rubbing my pussy.

I kept on seeing him as dave but this time i got rid of dave in my mind. I pushed all memories of me and dave to the back of my mind.

Tshepi was being gentle with me, but when he put it in, i felt pain but for a while then he told me that we will have to continue with this some other time because i needed to heal

To be continued

33

Khensani

I was cuddling with tshepi naked and we ended up sleeping. i woke at 7 he was still sleeping, i put on my clothes and shoes. Called an Uber and went home. Thanks God my mom was still at work.

Mello

Brian called me today informing me that he would be taking Jessica to the hospital for a baby scan. He asked me to come but i said no because i didn't want to fight with jes.

[Three week later]

Mello

Yohh for the past few weeks it has been hectic, we just started writing our final exams at school. So today we are writing our last exam, mathematics the hardest subject i know. I have been practicing with khensi and i don't think am going to pass it.

Khensi:chomii let's go!! We will be late

Me:what if i don't pass

Khensi: don't worry I'll help you, I've got your back

Me:thanks bbe

So we went to school, i sat next to khensi. For the first hour of the test i was doing well

Advertisement

then question 5 showed me hell. So khensi helped me,we were cheating \*laughing\* but i really need to pass. So when we were done we went home.

Khensi:lets celebrate

Me:yeah lets go to the mall and have an ice cream day

Khensi:yeah that would be fun.

Me: yeah

Tshepang

Am planning on taking khensi,kea and my child(Rea) to the zoo to have fun and enjoy the day

Me:\*calling kea\* hii

Kea: hi

Me:how are you

Kea:am good you

Me:am good,am thinking of taking you and rea to the zoo

Kea:wow that's awesome

Me:yeah and khensi is going to join us

Kea:ohh ok

Me: yeah bye

Kea: bye



Khensani

Finally Finally Finally am done writing my exams so i called  
tshepi

Me:sthandwa sam

Him:bbe waka

Me:how are you

Him:am good you

Me:am good,so am coming tomorrow for lunch at your place

Him:ok what time

Me: I'll be there by 12

Him:ohh I'll still be in University but I'll be there at 13pm

Me: okay you will find me there

Him:ok bbe

Some popular guys at school are hosting a party, a pens down party, everyone is invited but you gotta bring your own alcohol. The party starts at 4pm till late. Mello and i asked mom to go but we had to come back home at 8pm

To be continued

34

Khensani

So mello and i went to the party,we didn't buy alcohol.We went there empty handed.The party was held at the park near the school.There were lots of cars,people drinking and the music was great.I am an Amapiano fan so i was loving the music.I saw Brian,pete and my classmates

Mello: ro kreya bjala kae?( Where are we going to get alcohol)

Me:a ke tsebe( i don't know)

Mello: okay I'll be back and going to Brian.

I was left alone but i chilled with my classmates and they gave me booze. It was fun we were dancing.Then we had to go home, it was 19:30

Mello

Am enjoying myself,i went to brian and asked him to give me alcohol but there were terms and conditions

Me:bbe i need something to drink

Him:why did you come here empty handed

Me:i knew that you were going to give it to me

Him:wang tlwaela \*laughing\* if i give you,what am i going to get in return

Me:depends on what you want

Him:I'll give you only if you sleep with me

Me:noo, forget I won't do that

Him:but you never slept with me

Me:i know

Advertisement

I'll talk to you later

Him:ohh you are leaving

Me: yeah am going to look for alcohol

Him:hahi take mine

Me:thanks but don't forget khensi

Him:ok take 4

I took 2 brutal fruits 1 Gordon's dry gin and 1 dry lemon i even took a 2 litre bottle to mix them.It was time to go home, khensi called me and we went home on our way home we mix them and then a group of boys came towards us

Khensi:what if they take our alcohol

Me: put it behind that bush

It was dark and we were a little bit of drunk. khensi put the bottle behind the bush

Khensi:ok let's wait here

The boys greeted us

1st boy:hii girls where are you two going

Khensi:we are waiting for our boyfriend's to come

1st boy:okk mind if we hug you

Me:no we don't mind

They hugged us and left,khensi picked up the bottle and we went home,when we got home,we found Natalie in the dining room sitting alone

Natalie:finally you are back,i have been calling you for a long time and you didn't answer,now your phones are taking me to voicemail

Me:maybe the battery died

Khensi:where is my mom

Natalie:there was an emergency at work,so she had to go.  
What's in that bottle

Me: alcohol

Natalie:yohh i also want to drink

NATALIE

Mello and khensi left for the party.I was with khensi's mom then she had to leave.I received a text from kevin I don't know what he wants from me i was scared i didn't even know if i should open it or not.My heart was beating up so fast.

To be continued

35

Natalie

"I heard that you are staying at khensani's house, but yet you are sleeping with her boyfriend. I guess you will never change. I gave you everything bitch but now you are fuckin my bro, i hope you die a slow painful death."

I was hurt by his message, i felt unsafe so i tried to call mello and khensi but they didn't answer. After an hour they walked in the house they were drunk and they brought alcohol. Khensi got glasses for us, mello poured the drinks for us. The mixture was strong, we got drunk and then mello started saying things.

Mello: i really love brian but i just hate the way he treats me, like am a piece of paper, he left me at the mall for jesus and now he is back, he wants me to love him. We have been dating for few weeks now he is rushing me to have sex with him and I don't want to \*crying\* i feel used and not appreciated. I hate boys, i hate him

She was still crying and then she went to her room. I went to khensi's room with her and slept with her..

Khensani



I woke up late at 12

Advertisement

i had a bad headache. Hangover was dealing with me. I wanted to call tshepi but i couldn't find it,i searched the whole house but i still couldn't find it. I asked natalie to borrow me her, i called an Uber and it took me to tshepi's house,i got there and i found him in his bedroom

Him:you are late

Me:am sorry bbe,i lost my phone yesterday and i have a very bad headache

Him:you lost your phone

Me:yes

He made lunch for us,gave me painkillers and a full body massage.We spent hours in his room laughing. Am glad that we didn't have sex, i wasn't really in the mood.

Him: mara bbe how am i going to talk to you vele

Me: i don't know bbe

Him: haii

He drove me home, and when i got there i found Natalie and mello was not at home (o rata strata).

BRIAN

I wanna take mello on a date, i love spending time with her. I wanna take her to a restaurant but i don't know any restaurant because i've never set a foot in a restaurant but this time i will and i'll be with my girlfriend.

NATALIE

I was thinking of buying groceries for this month and show my appreciation. i want to write my matric because i never got a chance to and do an ID, i only know my ID number by heart. I hope khensi helps me but next year she will be in grade 11, i'll

wait for her to do matric then I'll do mine because she will be able to me

To be continued

36

MELLO

So khensi was at the boiling point, she was like an volcano waiting to erupt. Natalie was laughing trying to fun of this whole situation. So we went to the park, we could see them. We asked around about the whereabouts of Jessica and her group then we found them. As we were approaching them they stood up.

KHENSANI

I am fed with Jessica and her tantrums

Me: who do you think you are?

Jes: what do you mean, ohh so you ran to tell your sister\*looking at mello\*

Mello: yeah i did

Natalie: let's get it over with

Me: you know what you are full of shit

While we were talking natalie threw the first slap at Jessica and then all of us started to throw in our punches beating her and her friends. While we were fighting i got some hot slaps but they didn't get me down i kept on beating them then a car pulled over in front of us and an elderly man came out of the car running towards us with a belt.

The first whip broke up the fight and we ran away. When we got home we laughed and took a bath, then off to our rooms

MELLO

I love khensi and Natalie. They are real friends but i still didn't love what jes did. I called Brian to let him know what jes did

Me:hii brian

Him: sweetie mine

Me: i need space,i need time to think about my life and everything

Him:what are you saying?bbe you know that I love you

Me:i know that but am tired of been threatened by jes and her friends

Him: please don't let Jessica ruin our relationship

Me: \*crying\* today she approached me and beat me up for you

Him:what? I'll deal with her

Me: okay tell her that she has won,she has you all to herself

Him:noo bbe don't do this

I hanged up and took a nap

BRIAN

I was hurt and angry by what mello said. I hate Jessica for what she has done to mello

Advertisement

i called her Jessica

Jes:hii bbe

Me: don't bbe me,you know what,am no longer going with you to any doctor's appointment,do not call me and don't not text me

Jes:what did i do?

Me: you put your dirty hands on my girlfriend

Jes:ohh she came running to you

Me:if i ever hear that you and that fools of yours you call friends gang up on mello, you will raise that child alone

Jes:what, you wouldn't dare?

Me:try me

I hanged up, i was stressed and thinking about mello the night. I can't afford to lose her in my life

To be continued



37

BRIAN

I barely slept last night,i was thinking about mello the whole night. I was really hate Jessica,i tried calling her but she didn't answer, then i decided to go to her house am talk to her. I knocked on the door and Natalie answered the door.

Me:hii is mello here

Natalie:why are you here

Me:i need to see mello

Natalie:for what she doesn't want to see you

Me:ska mphaphela,how sure are you

MELLO

I heard noises downstairs, i thought mom was shouting at khensi but i heard a male voice shouting then i went downstairs. When i got there i saw Brian standing at the

Him: mello ! Mello!!

Me:what!! What do you want?

Him:bbe i know what she did was wrong and am sorry

Me: it's fine,i want a break from you, i don't want to be beaten up for you

Him:i have already spoken to her and she won't bother us anymore

Me:are you sure

Him:yes very sure

Me: please leave I'll talk to you later

Him:i love you

Me:bye brian

KHENSANI

Since I've lost my phone am always bored,my mom shouted at me for losing it, i thought mello lost hers but she put it in her breasts and when we got home it fell inside the sofa,she was lucky.

I heard about what happened earlier today between Natalie mello and brian. Then Natalie came to my room asking me to come outside with her,i was bored so i had to do something

fun i went outside with her then i saw tshepi. He was smiling at me.

Me: hii bbe

Him:sthandwa sam

Me:what brings you here?

Him:am here to see you

Me: oh

Him:lets go

Me:but i didn't bath

Him:ahg bbe lets go

So we got inside the car and we drove to his house,when we got there. There were flowers on the floor leading straight to his room. I got inside his room and he took of his shirt, i became horny and i couldn't handle myself, looking at his 6

pack and his lips. Oh My God i have got a sexy handsome man here.

I took of my floral dress and sleepers. So we had sex, not that romantic type of sex, we had that rough type of sex. I felt like he was a pornstar \*laughing\* seriously because every style we did

He was doing them good,the dog style, the woman on top, the couch style. That style where he sits on top of a couch and open his legs and i have to sit on top of it and go up and down. I got to ride the dick. So i got tired, i went to the bathroom and took a bath then he joined me. The bath tub was big enough for the both of us to get in. We were sitting in bathroom for a long time, talking and gossiping.

To be continued

38

NATALIE

So i went to the mall with mello to buy groceries and toiletries. I got R750 000 in my account. So i bought food and clothes,i also gave mello R300. When we were about to leave,we saw kevin. He passed in front of us while giving us a death stare. He was with the same girl he slept with the day he beat me up

Mello:are you okay?

Me:yeah I am

Mello: God will deal with him

Me:yeah

So went home and then we found khensi,she was back

KHENSANI

After bathing with tshepi,i was wearing his shirt and i went downstairs to get something to drink.then i went upstairs

Him:why did you bring something for me too

Me:ishh i forgot

Him:oh really

Me:yeah, bbe i have to leave

Him:ohh yeah

Advertisement

i have something for you

Me:ohh really

Him:yeahh

He went to his wardrobe and took out a plastic bag and gave it to me. He bought me a dress, a royal blue dress. It was long and it shaped my body perfectly. Then he gave me another plastic, he bought me a new phone \*dancing\* the new Huawei y5 lite

Me:bbe thank you

Him:lets hope you dont lose that one too

Me:\*laughing\* i won't lose it bbe

Him:ok lets go

Me: \*hugging him\* thank you bbe

Him:ok lets go

I kissed him and we left. When i got home no one was there. After 30 Natalie and mello walked in with plastics. I helped them carry the plastics.

Me:did mom give money to buy grocery



Natalie:no i bought it

Me:ohh why?

Natalie:to show gratitude

Me:ohh ok

Natalie:i bought ingredients for a cake, i want us to bake

Me:i can't wait

Mello:where did you get that dress because you walked out of here wearing a floral dress

Me:hail o rata ditaba \*laughing\* tshepi bought it for me

Natalie:ohhh that's nice

Me:and a phone?

Mello: uhh

Me:yeahh

As we were speaking my mom walked in and gave me the  
\_where did you get that dress\_ look..

Mom: what's happening here

Mello:nothing

Mom:who bought grocery

Natalie: its me

Mom:ohh really, thank you

Natalie:and i bought khensi a new phone

Mom:ohh thank you my child

My mom went to her room and i thanked Natalie for telling her that she is the one who bought me a new phone

MELLO

Am happy for khensi,she is really loved. I was bored and thinking about brian so i called him

Me:hii bbe

Him:you called me bbe

Me:i know is that a problem

Him:noo no no its not

Me:i love you brian and i dont want to lose you but what if Jessica beats me up again

Him:she won't i made sure of that

Me:ohh really?

Him:yeah i threatened her, so am sure she won't bother you

To be continued

39

KHENSANI

I called tshepi to thank him for the new phone

Me: sthandwa

Him: hii bbe

Me:how are you?

Him:am good you?

Me:am good

Him:i miss you babe

Me:but bbe i was with you

Him:i know but i wanna have sex

Me:ohh

Our conversation went from romantic to naughty, i enjoyed talking to him

MELLO

Am still dating brian and i won't let Jessica ruin our relationship, i know that she is pregnant, but i pray it's not Brian's child.

NATALIE

Khensani's mom and i went to town to do an ID. When we were done we went to KFC to buy something to eat, i not a KFC fan but it tastes good.

Mom:how old are you?

Me:am 20 years old but will be turning 21 on the 28 of December

Mom:where is your family?

Me:they are in Soweto they disowned me

Mom: why did they do that

Me: i used to live with my mother, when i was 17 my mom died and my aunt came to live with me, she abused me, then one day she told me that i shouldn't go to school because it's not for people like me

Advertisement

she said i was useless. Then one day i went to school without her permission, when i got home i found her sitting in the

dining with a belt. Before she asked me anything i said i was sorry,she stood up ad belt me up but the belt was not enough for her. She took a pot am beat me with it. I was bleeding. Then she told me to stand up and clean myself. When i was done she told me that she hates me and she doesn't want to see me ever again. She told me that if i ever set a foot in her house she will kill me

Mom: she is very cruel i hope she gets a reserved sit in hell

Me:i hope so too,then i slept with man to get money, kevin was a client then one day he told me that am going to live with him because he was tired of coming to the place where i saw staying. I lived with for a year, he used to give me money.i used some of it and the other amount i saved it. Then i met khensi a party,we became friends then he beat me

Mom:am sorry my child

Me: it's okay, I'm over that

Mom: you are going to stay with us until you are married. You one of us now the Maluleka

Me:thank you

Mom: ok lets stop being to emotionally,when are you going to write your matric

Me:when khensi does her matric because i know that she will be able to help me

Mom: ok I understand

So we went home and i needed to sleep i went to my bedroom.

To be continued

40

[A week later]

KHENSANI

So tomorrow we will be receiving our report cards and am scared what if i didn't pass, i want to finish school and i don't know which career am going to choose. Tshepi kept on calling me but i wasn't in the mood to talk to him, stress was killing me. I answered his last call



Me: hii bbe

Him:sthandwa why are you avoiding me

Me:am not avoiding you

Him:you are,how many times did i call you

Me:12 times

Him:yeah what's wrong?am i annoying you or what?

Me:no you are not annoying me

Him:then what's wrong

Me: tomorrow am receiving my report card

Him:ohh and it's stressing you out

Me: yeah it is

Him: stop stressing bbe, you know that you will pass

Me: i better pass, i hate school

Him: I'll talk to you later I've to do something

Me: okay bbe i love you

Him:i love you too

MELLO

Yaii kaosane!!! \*Laughing\* tomorrow I'll be getting my report card

Advertisement

i know that I've passed. I called brian and he didn't answer. I went downstairs and I found Natalie in the dining room

Natalie:how are you mogal

Me:am okay

Natalie: shouldn't you be stressing

Me: stressing?

Natalie:yeah aren't you getting your report tomorrow

Me:i am getting it and i know that I've passed

Natalie:yes girl, i love your spirit

Me:yes you should

Natalie:what if it's a fail

Me: what?

Natalie:fail,not progressed, not achieved

Me:noo don't say that, it will never be that

Natalie:are you sure?

Me: you just ruined my day, i don't want to fail and I won't fail

Natalie:if you say so

I went to my room and stress was getting

BRIAN

Jessica called today to tell me that she did an abortion. I couldn't think the whole day pain was slowly killing me. Then my dad reminded me of the report cards tomorrow. I was going crazy and then mello kept on calling me. I know that the child might have not been mine but i loved her even before it was born. I hate Jessica i wish she was dead, i wish i never met her in my life.I didn't know how to how to tell mello about this

To be continued

41

KHENSANI

I couldn't sleep last night thinking about the report cards. I took a bath and went to mello's room to wake her up.

Me:tsoga wena (wake up)

Mello: why?

Me: don't forget that we will be getting our reports today

Mello:aiii aiii aiii khensi, stop stressing yourself. You know that you have passed, you are smart

Me:mello get up and bath so that we can go

NATALIE

Khensi's mom asked me to take their report cards because she will be traveling to Mpumalanga and will be back after 5 weeks.

At 11am i,mello and khensi went to school to get the report cards. Some were happy showing that they have passed and others were crying,like really crying. I went to their classroom and took their report and they all passed. They were waiting for me outside.

Mello:did we pass?

Me:one passed one failed

Khensi: ahh

Mello:tell us!!

Me:mello you failed and khensi you've passed

Mello: \*crying\* God why would you do this to me,i copied like it's no body's business and now I've failed

Me:but I've told you that you might fail

Mello: mxm

Khensi: but we wrote the same thing

Me: only God knows

Mello: \*crying\* ahhhhh

Me: am joking guys you all passed

Mello: are you serious \*smiling\* ?

Me:yess

Khensi:we need to celebrate

MELLO

I thought I've failed kgante Natalie was pranking me. While we were at school i saw brian and i went to him

Me:hii

Him:bbe

Me: I've been calling and you ignore my calls

Him:ishh just that....

Me: did you pass

Him:yes i passed

Me:wow that's great

Him:yeah

Me:okay bye

Advertisement  
and ignore me forever

Him:bbe wait

Me: what?



Him:am going through some rough patch

Me: am not forcing you to tell me

Him:am sorry for ignoring you and not texting you back

Me: there's no need for that, it's fine am used to this

Him:can i explain

Me: nahh there's no need,its your life,bye Brian am happy for you

Him:mello!!mamello!!

I left him standing there,i noticed that there is something bothering him but i wanted him to tell me when he is ready.

KHENSANI

I received a message from mom

"Am happy that you and mello have passed, sorry that i won't be able to celebrate with you today.I have left my card on top of my bed and keys to the house in mapelo.You will spend this

whole of December there or you can come back on the 28. It depends if you want to spend your new year there or here. Natalie is now a maluleka so you will be leaving with her. Buy clothes and food. Please don't waste my money. I will be back on the 1st of January"

To be continued

42

KHENSANI

I went downstairs to tell them the good news

Me:guys guess what?

Mello:what?

Me:re ya Limpopo (we are going to Limpopo)

Mello: yaii \*excited\* am going to see my mom

Natalie:ok you will find me here

Me:noo you are coming with us

Natalie:ohh really

Me:yeah you are a maluleka now

Natalie:ok when are we leaving

Me: tomorrow

Mello:ehhh

Me:yeah i have to pay something there and Tomorrow it's the last day

Natalie:ok we better start packing

Me:yeah I'll be back

Mello:where are you going

Me:to tshepi, i wanna say goodbye

Natalie:ok bye

Mello:i just text brian

BRIAN

I really want to tell mello but I don't know how to say this. I've passed, am going to grade 11. My dad is happy for me. He said this year we are going to Durban for our December holidays, we will be leaving in two days. I know that i have to say goodbye to mello but I don't want to argue with her or explain why i ignored her calls am not in the mood for that.

KHENSANI

I went to tshepi's i knocked on the door. Kea opened the door and i was surprised.

Me:hiii

Kea:hello,come in

Me:where is tshepi?

Tshepi:in the dining room

Me:ohh okay

We went to the dining room, tshepi was playing with his child  
rea, he is cute very cute.

Me:hii bbe

Tshepi:sthandwa, this is rea

Advertisement

my handsome child

Me:\*smiling i can see

Kea:would you like juice or what?

Me:nahh am okay, I'll be leaving in a few minutes

Tshepi:but you just got here

Me:i know, can we talk

Tshepi:ok

We went to his room, he seemed to be worried.

Him:did i do something wrong? I know i should've told you that  
kea was coming

Me:nahh you didn't do anything wrong and there's no need for you to tell me that. She is the mother of your child

Him: what's wrong

Me: nothing, i just came to tell you goodbye

Him:ahh you are dumping me?

Me: noo noo noo, am leaving  
tomorrow am going to limpopo

Him:ohh when will you be back

Me: on the 28

Him: why tomorrow?

Me:i have to do something there

Him:ohh ok

Me:i thought maybe we will have our goodbye sex but you have company

Him:ohh yeahh, lets just have it they won't hear us

Me:\*laughing\* noo

Him:okk am going to miss you

Me: I'll miss you too

We went to the dining room and rea said hello to me

Tshepi: I'll be back

Kea: I'll walk her out Tshepi:okay

So we went to the door

Kea: I didn't want ro cause a fight between you guys, i just brought rea here to see his father nothing else

Me:nahh we are not fighting,

Kea:ok bye

Me:bye

To be continued

43

MELLO

I sent brian a text telling him that I'll be leaving tomorrow

"Hii babe, am sorry for giving you a bad attitude early today i wanna let you know that tomorrow I'll be leaving am going to limpopo.i love you "

I hope he reads my massage and doesn't blue/great tick me.

\*Next day\*



KHENSANI

I've already packed my bags am done bathing and am ready to go. I went downstairs and Natalie and mello were done packing. We went to the taxi rank, we took a taxi to town then a taxi to Mokopane we were in the taxi for like 5/6 hours then we arrived at Mokopane. We got off the taxi and we went to hungry lion, KFC was very far. We got to hungry lion bought the family feast meal.

So the meat will last for days and we bought ice creams and we went to the taxi rank and took a taxi to mapela. Its a maybe 1 hour 30 minutes ride. The taxi dropped us off at the bus stop so we walked to my mom's second house. So we the girls had sunglasses on and heels, People were staring at us and that kind of reminded me of what happened last year.

We got to the house put our bags on top of the table and took off our clothes and put on cleaning clothes. The house had a lot of dust so we had to clean for about an hour. Its was around 5 pm when we were done.

Natalie:yohh at least we are done

Me:am tired

Mello:me too

Natalie:lets go out and buy something to drink

Me:ok lets goo

MELLO

Yaii ra tla ra fetxa ke lapile kudu ebile a ke dumi le selo, ka raloka ke tshwere ke tlala, matebele a bina. I was hungry and we went to the tuck shop to buy something to drink

Advertisement

they had fanta orange and other thing so i wasn't interested

Me:guys let's buy something strong

Khensi: alcohol?

Natalie:yeah

Khensi:ok, let's go

We went to the nearest tavern , Gammatlala, it was funny because i was under 18 and i had to put on a serious face for them to sell the alcohol to us

We went home, locked the door.

Natalie:guys am hungry let's eat

Khensi:okk, we will also eat the meat tomorrow

We bought Russian bear (vodka) and passion fruit ,gordon's dry gin ,sprite and Smirnoff.

We mixed them and damn they were strong. We started drinking and drinking and drinking. We were drunk and we ate the whole meal. Khensi was busy kissing Natalie and I . We were doing funny things

Natalie

I woke up the next day around 12. Headache was killing me so bad my head was about to burst. I went to the kitchen to drink water then boom mello come to the kitchen naked

To be continued

44

NATALIE

Me:why are you naked

Mello: because am feeling hot

Me: it's not even hot in here

Mello:okay then am advertising my sexy ness

Me:yohh go and put something on

Mello:haili wena am going

Me:bye

KHENSANI

Hangover was killing me, i had to get up and clean the house. I went to the so dining room and started to clean mello and Natalie helped me. When we were done mello offered to make lunch because it was around 2pm

Mello:guys we didn't buy bread

Natalie: let's go to the tuck shop

Mellow:ok

We went to the tuck shop bought bread, sprite. Then we went to a Sphatlo shop,we bought chips. For now and at night.On our way back we met karabo,i never thought I'll meet her.

Me:ahh mello look, it's karabo

Mello:ohh karabo

We went to her

Mello:hii karabo

Karabo:hii guys

Me:how are you

Karabo:am good

Me:it has been a long time since I've seen you

Karabo: yeah it has been a long time

Mello:why did you block me on all your social media platforms?

Karabo: because i didn't want to speak to you

Me:ohh then why block me

Karabo:same thing  
Advertisement  
i didn't want to speak to you

Me: what did we do to you

Karabo: i never really liked you two.am not your friend and i never was

Mello:ohh really,okay bye bitch

Me:hii mello!! Karabo it's fine bye

Karabo: Don't forget you are a hoe and everyone here still thinks you are

Natalie:what are you talking about?

Karabo: who's this?

Me: my sister, Natalie

Karabo:oh i didn't know

Me:how would you know?you were never my friend right?

Karabo:i still have that picture dave posted  
And she left

BRIAN

I received the message mello sent yesterday. I didn't know how to reply her. So i called her

Me: hii

Her: hello brian

Me: how are you

Her: am good

Me: okay,i was just checking up on you

Her: thanks

Me: it's my duty to do that

Her: yeah it is and it's also your duty to secrets

Me: secrets?

Her: yeah you're hiding something from me

Me: am not

Her: I don't want to start an argument with you but i hope you heal because the secret you are keeping really hurt you

Me:babe listen to me i..

Her: just know that i love you

Me:i love you too

Her:i had to clean bye we will talk later

Me:bye

She was right, this secret is really messing me up.I can't even tell me girlfriend about this, what's wrong with me.

MELLO

I think i should just let brian deal with his situation.I can see that he doesn't want to talk about it so am going to stop talking about it.We met karabo and damn that bitch has grown a back bone.

To be continued



45

[Next day]

KHENSANI

I slept heartbroken, i thought she loved me ,karabo, but i was just lying to myself. I woke up early today the house was still clean. I went to the dining room and watched TV. The TV was then watching me, i was lost my own thoughts. I was thinking about dave, thinking about what he did to me. Then Natalie came

Natalie:good morning

Me: morning sweetie

Natalie:how did you sleep?

Me:monate bjang, i slepy peacefully

Natalie:what were you thinks about?

Me:ahhg nothing serious

Natalie:i wanna hear

Me: it's nothing

Natalie: okay if you say so

Me: yeah

Natalie: who is dave?

Me: ohh dave \*looking down\*

Natalie: yeah karabo mentioned him yesterday

Me: hmmm

Natalie: it's fine if you don't want to talk about it

Me: he is my ex

Natalie: ohh a bad one i guess

Me: yeah he did bad things to me

Natalie: ohh sorry

Me: there is nothing to be sorry for, i just wish he pays for what he did or dies. I hate him so much if i had a gun i would kill him

Natalie: what did he exactly do?

Me: he abused me

Natalie: he is like kevin, i hope they die in the most painful way

Me: yahh

Natalie:yeah lets go to town and buy food

MELLO

I left early in the morning, i told khensi that i was leaving. When i got home, i found my lil brother, lethabo

Advertisement

outside playing. Am 17 and he is 15 .I covered his eyes

Me: guess who's back home?

Him: sesi mello?

Me: \*removing my hands\* yess

Him: sesi i missed you so much \*hugging me\*

Me: where are others?

Him: they're in the dining room eating breakfast

Me: why are you outside?

Him: i wasn't hungry, and that evil aunt of yours is also here

Me: yohh, o nyakang bjale?

Him: haii let me carry that bag for you

So we went inside the house and everyone seemed to be happy

Him: guess who is back home?

Mom: mamello!!! \*Walking towards me, hugging me\* yoh my baby

Lebone: my lil sister is back!!

Me:hii guys, i really missed you guys \*smiling\*

Mom: i missed you more \*hugging me again\* how was tembisa, did you pass, when did you come back?

Lebone: yoh one question at a time

Me: tembisa was good, i really enjoyed my time there, i came back yesterday.

Mom: ok did you pass?

Me: noo

Mom: ohh you must work hard next year

Aunt: i knew it, i knew that you will fail, you went there for boys only

Me: ehh am joking mom i passed \*giving her my report\*

Mom: wow my child am proud of you

Lethabo: yeah aunt and negativity same WhatsApp group

Lebone: shut up wena, am proud of you mamello

To be continued

46

NATALIE

It's only me and khensi in the house So we planned to go to town to buy grocery. There is no food in the house. So we went to town and it's a long drive, when we got there we went to ShopRite to buy food and damn there are long lines there, especially when its December because people are busy buying for Christmas and New year. We didn't buy a lot of food because we were only two and we don't eat a lot. When we were done, we went straight home, i was tired.

Khensi: let's go out, i wanna show you around

Me: i would love that

We went around, she showed me her previous high school, the stadium where most popular DJs host their parties. She was very happy to be back home and i also loved the place, i love the vibe.

Khensi: oh shit!! Let's change direction

Me: ehh why?

Khensi: I'll tell you when we get home

Me: no tell me now!!

Khensi: remember that guy i told you about, dave is coming this way

Me: you can't keep on avoiding him, his father doesn't own this street

Khensi: please

Me: nooo!!!

We continued to walk and then he had the nerve to stand in front of us

Dave: well the bitch is back home

Me: lord please stop this asshole from speaking

Dave: and then who are you?

Me: it's Natalie dick, her sister

Khensi: dave what do you want?

Dave: bitch how are you

Khensi: ohh!!! Rapist how are you

Natalie: yeah rapist how are you

Dave: who are you calling rapist? \*Pushing khensi\*

Me: nigga vsk \*pushing dave\* we are not here for you.

Khensi: dave please leave us alone

Dave: \*walking away\* I'll be back for you bitch

Me: what's wrong with this guy?

Khensi: I don't

KHENSANI

We went home, i was angry and I didn't know why he did that. I don't even know why i him a rapist

Natalie:are you okay?

Me: yeah am okay \*crying\*

Natalie: he is an asshole

Me: yeah he is

Natalie: why dis you call him a rapist

Me: because he is a rapist

Natalie: did he rape someone you know

Me: \*looking down\* yeah

Natalie: did he rape you?when?why isn't he arrested?

Me: i didn't say that

Natalie: am not a fool, i can see by the look on your face

Me: i was doing grade 9, i was young and stupid. I wore short dresses that's why he did that



Natalie: bullshit, he didn't have the right to that to you or anyone, he just had to control his fucking dick, why didn't you report him

Me: he threatened to kill me

Natalie: ohh he threatened to kill you, I'll deal with him

Me: what do you mean by that? Lets just leave him alone

Natalie:ok if you so

To be continued

47

KHENSANI

Deep down i knew that Natalie wasn't going to let this go, she was going to do something bad things. So i callee my mom to check up on her.

She was happy and she was enjoying her self but i heard a man's voice in the background, i asked her who is it, she said it no one but i know when my mom is lying.

NATALIE

Secrets secrets secrets, while i was dating kevin i once met this guy named david he was Kevin's friend. They had a huge fight that separated them.

David is kind of a gangster

Advertisement

he always has a gun, i just don't know why. I have been communicating with but since i changed sim cards, i lost his number. Then i called his work place and they gave me his office number

Me: hello am i talking to david?

David: depends on who is asking!

Me: ohh you never changed \*laughing\*, still have the bad attitude

David: Natalie!!!

Me: how are you?

David: am good, i have been calling but seemed like you blocked me

Me: no i changed sim cards

David: why, and why did you tell me?

Me: kevin kept on calling me non-stop so i changed my number

David: but he is your boyfriend remember

Me: kevin once beat me up and i got hospitalized

David: okay send your location I'll take you out for dinner

Me:am in limpopo

David:okay give me your number

I gave him my number and i really like him. He is an interesting guy

To be continued

MELLO

I really enjoyed my day with my family, my aunt was being mean to me but i ignored her. I went to my room to get some rest. After 6 hours i woke up, went to bath and then brian was calling me I didn't know if I should answer it or not, but i answered it. I miss my bae!!!!

Me:hii babe

Him: hiii,how are you

Me:am good and you

Him:am good, i was just checking up on you

Me:ohh thank you, but i miss you

Him:ncoow i miss you too

Me: imma come back early to see you

Him:babe am in Durban, I'll be back on the 2 of January

Me:when did you leave

Him: yesterday

Me:and you didn't even bother to call or send a text to me

Him:sorry babe i forgot

Me:no problem

Him:i love you okay

Me:i love you too, i have to go

Him:ohh ok bye, have a good day

Me:you too

Brian just keeps on doing things without telling, am not saying that he has to ask for permission am saying that he has to let me know anyway it's his life who am i to tell him what to do

NATALIE

I kind of like David but as a friend. I went to my bedroom, i needed time to think of an evil plan to hurt or destroy kevin and Dave. They are monsters. I called David to ask him a question

Me: hii

Him: hello beautiful

Me:how are you

Him:am good and you

Me:am good,can i ask?

Him:yeah shot

Me:i know that you don't like talking about your gangster lifestyle

Advertisement

but how can you hurt someone badly

Him: yeah I don't like talking about that, what did he do?

Me:he raped my lil sister and the other guy hospitalized me

Him:ohh you are talking about dave

Me:answer me, I really want to this

Him:why don't i deal with him for you

Me:no this my problem not yours

Him:what bothers you also bothers me

Me: please!!!

Him: okay i hate rapist, i know that I've done a lot of bad stuff in my life but I've never raped a girl, the guy who did this is just ruining the title of MAN, he doesn't deserve to be called a man, if i were to deal with him, i would tie them up on a chair but that part where he gets to put his butt..must be open and he has to be naked.

Get a rope, not just any rope, that rope which was used during apartheid to hung people. Then beat his ass and when am tired, i would take a knife am cut his fingers, all of his finger then hung him upside down until he dies slowly.

Me:oh that's to much

Him: that's why i said I'll do it for you

Me:but the guy who raped my friend is here , in Limpopo.

Him:ohh okay then I'll come

Me:what?do you really mean that?

Him:yeah i mean it

To be continued

49

NATALIE

Me:wow that would have been wonderful if you were coming here to see me not to kill someone

Him:ok then I'll come there to see you

Me:when will you come?

Him: just send me your location

Me:ok

I sent him my location and a picture with a caption that says

"let my beautiful lighten up your day and remember my smile because you have never seen it before"

Then he sent a text says

"Your beauty always seem to amuse me, just like when you smile the whole world stops and stares for a while because you are beautiful"

He just made me happy even thou i knew that he took a quote from a song i know.



KHENSANI

I have been gone for few days and tshepi didn't call me. I was angry at him for not calling me maybe he had been busy over the days. So i decided to call him

Me: sthandwa

Him: hii khensi

Me: ohh, how are you

Him: am good

Me: what are you doing

Him: am busy

Me: ohh ok sorry for disturbing you

He hung up on me. I didn't know what to do. I was so surprised. Maybe he had something to do, i went to Natalie's room i wanted to talk to her.

Natalie: hii girl

Me: hii, how's you

Natalie: am good, what's wrong?

Me: i think tshepi is trying to avoid me,i don't know why

Natalie: did you ask him why he is doing this

Me: no I didn't

Natalie: ohh maybe he is busy with something

Me: no i don't think so, i can tell when he is lying

Natalie: haii i don't know what to say

Me: mjolo wa nyisa , relationships!!! I heard you speaking to someone yesterday and that person was making you laugh

Natalie: ohhh \*laughing\*

Me: tell me

Natalie: i was talking to this other guy

Advertisement

i knew him while i was dating Kevin, he is a friend

Me:ohh really?a that makes you laugh or blush

Natalie:yeahh that friends

Me: what's his name?

Natalie: David

Me:okk

I went to the kitchen to make food, i was hungry

MELLO

I kind of missed khensani and Natalie , those girls are like sisters to me. I asked lethabo to accompany me to khensi's home, when we got there, i found them sitting in the dining room

Me:hello hii

Natalie: hii sweetie

Khensi: mello yellow,how are you

Me:and am good an you

Khensi:we are good, hii lethabo

Lethabo: hii guys

Natalie: hii

Me: lethabo this is Natalie, Natalie this is lethabo

To be continued

50

MELLO

Khensi: how's your family doing?

Me: good very good, i missed them alot

Natalie: am sure that your mom was shouting jumping up and down

Me: something like that, but she was very happy to see me

Khensi: was your there?

Lethabo: yohh that witch also comes to visit us hai

Natalie: why are you saying that about your aunt?

Me: because its true, we have seen her in action

Natalie: ehh

Lethabo: I don't like her but what can i say

Khensi: lets make food

We enjoyed our time together, they are a good vibe. It was getting late so lethabo and I had to go home. When we got home, i found my mom(monica) cooking

Me: don't you want me to help you mom

Monica: no am fine here and am cooking your favorite meal!!

Me: ahh beef stew and dumpling?

Monica: yeah

I was talking to my mom for an hour, then i went to my room took a bath then Lebone got into my room without knocking. Haii that's my sister for you.

Lebone: mamello how are you?

Me: am good you

Lebone: am good, am really bored so tell me something please

Me: so i found a new boyfriend

Lebone: is he cute?does he have muscles?

Me: he is cute and he does not have muscles, but has a good body structure

Lebone: okay what's his name

Me: brian

Lebone: oh i love his name

Me: ok are you still dating that guy?

Lebone: which one?

Me: ehh which one!?how many guys are you dating?

Lebone: 3 guys

Me: they are going to beat you up when they find out

Lebone: nahh they won't find out

Me: are you sure?

Lebone: yes am very sure, mine nigga stay down the street , side nigga stays in town and the last one stays near the hospital and that's far from here

Me:okay but one day is one day, you will be caught

Lebone: hm

My conversation with lebone was funny but good. She has a good heart and she is very over protective.

Khensani

Tshepi is really playing with my mind. I called him again

Me: hii

Him: hello

Me: are you still busy?

Him: yeahh why

Me: just asking

bye

Tshepang is still busy. I think I'll stop calling me and he will call me when he is not busy. I don't want to be an annoying girlfriend

What tshepi doing is not okay, if i was the one doing this he would be complaining right now. So i called my mom to check up on her.

Me: hello mom

Mom: hello baby

Me: how are you

Mom: am good and you

Me:am good

Mom:how's Natalie, is she enjoying herself

Me:she is good, she's okay and she is enjoying herself

Mom: ok that's good but you seem like you are not okay

Me: nah am good, i just miss you

Mom: i miss you

Me: i was just checking up on you

Mom: thank you my baby I'll call you when I get home

Me: ohh you are still at work?

Mom: yes

Me: okay bye mom, i love you

Mom: i love you too

I was tired and it was getting late, i needed to sleep.

TSHEPANG

I started spending time with my son and kea. I thought of taking them to the park. I want us to have lunch and enjoy ourselves because it's December. I asked kea to come here with clothes. They will leave when we are done at the park. So they came



and spend the night with me, i slept with rea and kea slept in the guest room.

Next morning

I woke up early took a bath , then i went to the guest room to tell kea to wake up. After an hour we were done , we went to the park, i made lunch for the three of us. We got to the park, i had a basket full of food. We sat down on the floor gave them Oranges and we played around, i was playing with rea soccer even thou i wasn't good at it.

To be continued

51

Khensani's life

TSHEPANG

I was tired of running around playing soccer with rea, i just needed a break. So i sat down next to kea

Kea: tired already?

Me: yes, soccer is not my thing

Kea: i can see

Me: thanks for coming

Kea: i love spending time with you and rea wanted to come

Me: ohh really, then we are going to spend more time together

Kea: ok if you say so

Me: i also love spending time with you and rea

Rea: \*running towards us\* daddy!!daddy!!daddy!! Come, lets play

Me: am still tired my boy come and lets eat

We spend six hours at the park but we had to go home. I asked them to spend another night at my place, I didn't want them to go home late. They came home with me , rea was already asleep when we got home, so we got home and i took him to my bedroom to sleep . I went to the kitchen to sit with kea.

Me: why don't you sleep?you look tired

Kea: i will sleep , kids can be tiring sometimes

Me: yeah rea is always hyperactive

Kea: yohh this child

Me:we will get used to this

Kea: am going to sleep now, goodnight

As kea walked pass me, my mind was like "damn she has a big butt, spank her" and i did it, i spanked her

Kea: what do you think you are doing?

Me: am sorry

Kea: haii goodnight tshepi

Me: goodnight, mara kiss nya

She kissed me then went to bed, i followed her to the bedroom to have a chat before sleeping but we had sex. This girl is good not like khensi. Oh talking to khensi, i think my feelings for her are starting to fade away. I know that i have to tell her but i can't , i don't want to hurt her or ruin her December

After a while i received a text message from khensani

KHENSANI

I told myself that I won't talk to tshepi but i felt like sending him a goodnight text

" You have been avoiding me and i don't like it

Advertisement

i hope you enjoyed your day. Have a blissful night and know that i love you"

I didn't know what to say to him, tshepi is acting strange nowadays

MELLO

Before sleeping i thought about brian so i decided to call him,  
but i didn't know what to say to him

Me: hii babe

Him: hii love

Me: how are you

Him: am good

Me: how is Durban treating you

Him: very good, just that i miss you

Me: i miss you too babe

Him: what are you going to do tomorrow?

Me: tomorrow?

Him: yes don't forget that it's the 16 December

Me: ohh shit i forgot , what are you going to do

Him: am gonna go to a private function, my dad was invited, so he asked me to come with him

Me: ohh okay that's nice but i think am just gonna spend time with my family

Him: okay babe

We talked for hours and then i had to end the call because i was tired and sleepy. For a change today i enjoyed my conversation with brian. He was being good not acting like we are strangers.

Natalie

So today i felt like crying, i needed time to heal. So i went to my room laid down on my bed thinking about everything Kevin has done to me.

I remember last year, it was a Monday morning, i woke up early that day to make him breakfast. So i made breakfast for him, i called him to come and eat, he came to the kitchen. He started yelling at me for not making eggs the way he wanted them. Then he threw the plate on the floor and pour hot coffee on me.

I was scared that day but that was nothing compared to the other day he held a gun to my head and i was so scared. After getting several beatings from kevin, i kind of got used to it. I got used to the pain,i was addicted to it.

Thinking about what kevin did to me made me cry, how could someone be so evil like this?

Thinking about how I survived kevin had me thinking about other women who couldn't survive this or those who are still being abused but scare to report them.

Man can be really cruel , they think just because they are stronger than us they can control us but that's where they are wrong. We women are strong , intelligent and we are the best thing that could happen in someone's life. Woman abuse must stop.

To be continued

52

KHENSANI



I woke up early in the morning, i brushed my teeth and took a bath. I went to the kitchen to make food then my phone was ringing in the bedroom. I ran to my bedroom and it was my mom

Mom: good morning sleepy head

Me: good morning mom

Mom: are you okay?

Me: yes i am

Mom: ok what would you be doing today

Me: watching TV the whole day

Mom: why don't you go shopping with Natalie or mello

Me: mello is at her mom's place

Mom: ohh then go with Natalie

Me: am not interested

Mom: but its 16 December

Me: okay mom, I'll go shopping

Mom: good remember you must use R3000 each and if Natalie is using her money, you can use R5000

Me: thanks mom

Mom: ok bye, i have to go

I love my mom, she is a blessing. I called Natalie to come to the dining room

Natalie: hii girl

Me: hi, lets go shopping

Natalie: great idea

Me: we'll leave in 20 minutes

Natalie: okk

BRIAN

Last night was fun, i had a long conversation with mello. For the past few days it has been really awkward between us, and am still feeling bad for not telling her about what Jessica did.

So today it's 16 December, am going with my father to his function. So i had to bath and wear my tuxedo to look presentable. I got inside the car, drove to a fancy hotel, there are many people in the room wearing fancy clothes. I was

really bored very bored. My dad was busy talking to his friends and colleagues. We spend more than six hours there , after we went back to the hotel, i was tired but i needed to talk to mello before i sleep

Me: hii babe

Mello: hii bbe

Me: how are you

Mello: am not good , i feel tired and headache is killing

Me: have you been drinking?

Mello: yess

Me: drink some painkillers they will help

Mello: okay bbe i have to sleep

Me: goodnight, i love you

Mello: i love you too

I hung up and took a nap

NATALIE

We are going to buy clothes, khensi and I. It's gonna be fun, we went to town, and we didn't know where to start. We went to Legit and bought jeans, then The Fix we bought shoes, Woolworths for shoes and handbags then Clicks for cosmetics.

I was going crazy

Advertisement

then we went to KFC to buy food, i really love food.

After shopping like the end of the world is near , we went home and then david called

Him: hello beautiful

Me: hii david

Him: how are you

Me: am good

Him: i never stopped thinking about you

Me: ohh really

Him: yeah and I took a break from work for the whole month

Me: wow , then you will enjoy your time with your family and friends

Him: i will but today i decided to take a long drive to a place I don't know

Me: ohh now you are exploring places

Him: would you believe me if I tell you that am outside

Me: noo because you don't know this place

Him: don't forget that you sent me  
your location

Me: ohh yeah

Him: please come outside

Me: ohh you are serious

Him: yeah

So i told khensi

Me: i can't believe this

Khensi: what?

Me: i never thought he will come

Khensi: who? \*confused\*

Me: I'll be back \*putting on shoes\*

So i went outside and I saw him, i saw David standing outside next to his car. I went to him

Me: oh my god \*hugging him\* you are here, you are really here

Him: yeah

Me: let's go inside and sit down

We went inside the house and we sat down.



Me: david this is khensi, my younger sister

Khensi: hii, Dave sorry hii David

Me: khensi this is David, my friend

Khensi: it's nice to meet you, at least now i know the guy that makes my sister blush everyday

David: ohh it's my pleasure

Me: juice?

David: no am okay

Me: what brings you here?

David: i just miss an old friend and i want us to hangout

Me: okay am cool with that

David: thanks

Me: i know that you didn't drive all the way from Johannesburg to Limpopo to tell me that you want us to hangout

David: yeah that's true, Natalie from that day you called me, i couldn't stop thinking about you, i couldn't get you of my mind. I know that you just came out of a bad relationship with kevin, am just into you. I love you and am willing to do anything for your love

Me: ohh you love me? But david you are a gangster and i...

David: i won't put your life in danger, i promise you that

Me: ohhh

David: \*kneeling down\* please

Me: ok it's fine

David: lets go out to eat

Me: today I can't I've already made plans with khensi and mello

David: okay then tomorrow?

Me: yeah am cool with that

We continued to talk and then he had to leave. I know that it's still very early for me to be in another relationship but i kind of love david and he makes me happy, very happy.

KHENSANI

Tshepi hasn't called yet and this is starting to hurt me more than i expected. I went shopping with Natalie, we had fun then i

met david. He seems to be a good person. Then it was time, time for me Natalie and mello to go partying.

We went to BK homecoming, it was fun there. I loved the music , alcohol kept on coming and coming. I enjoyed my time there. Mello is a good dancer only when she's drunk, Natalie is a bad dancer she can't dance and then there was me best of the best dancer

To be continued

53

KHENSANI

I was starting to be drunk. We were walking around looking at people and laughing at those who were wearing ugly clothes. Natalie and mello went to the toilet and i told them that they will find me around, i want to see other people. As i was walking around i saw people i know, they were having fun and dancing , them i saw dave. He was looking at my direction and then he saw me , i turned around and walked as first as I can, he kept on following me and then he caught up with me. He pulled my arm

Him: where do you think you are going to

Me: i am...

Him: you thought I'll never find you right? Do you know how much you've embarrassed me last time we met?

Me: leave me alone!! Dave you are hurtin me ?

Him: listen to me!! listen to me

Me: okay then stop hurtin me

Him: okay \*removing his hand\* i want to tell you something

Me: tell me what? Dave I don't want to speak to you, you have hurt me and I'll never forgive you for that

Dave: just listen to me , i know that I've hurt you and am sorry for that , i was young and stupid. I shouldn't have threatened to kill you and your mom . All i want is for you to forgive me

Me: dave bye i need to go somewhere

Dave: please khensi

Me: stay away from me

I left him there, he was making me sad and angry. After a while i found Natalie and mello , they gave me alcohol and we danced and danced

Mello: guys lets go home

Natalie: but it's still early

Mello: haii lets leave am tired

Me: me too

So we went home, but i still don't know how we get there.

NATALIE

We went to a party, me and my girlfriends, we enjoyed our time. Mello went to her mother's house and it was me and khensi in the house.

I woke in the morning headache was kill me, it's really dealing with me. I got up and went to the kitchen but i noticed that the door was open and the key was still on it

Me: khensi!!! Khensi!!!

Khensi: \*coming to the kitchen\* what!!

Me: did you leave the door open like this

Khensi: no, i just woke up

Me: ohh shit we left it like this yesterday when we got in

Khensi: thanks god there is nothing missing

Me: mom, would kill us \*laughing\* breakfast?

Khensi: i would love that

Me: okay

I made breakfast

Advertisement

we were talking and laughing. Then david called



Me: hello sweetie

Him: good morning beautiful

Me: how are you

Him: good an you

Me: am good

Him: I'll be there at 12 to pick you up

Me: pick me up?

Him: Don't tell me that you've forgotten about our plans

Me: ohh noo i didn't forget

Him: okay if you say so

Me: okay i need to get ready, bye love

Him: bye bye

Khensi was giving those "who were you talking to" eyes

Me: it was david

Khensi: what did i say?

Me: don't forget that i know you

Khensi: so you two, are together together

Me: yes we are dating

Khensi: \*screaming\* yaii am happy for you

Me: you are so dramatic

Khensi: then we will go on a double date

Me: double date?

Khensi: me and tshepi and you and david

Me: ok

So i went to the bathroom to get ready for my date with david. I wore a long tight black dress, and black block heels and had a maroon handbags just to hold my purse , lipstick , sunglasses and lotion. I put on my lace wig and make , i want to impress him and it was my first date ever.

DAVID

I know that i have been in and out of relationships but now i think I've found the one. I love Natalie wholeheartedly and i would do anything for her , just to show my love. I want a family but with her , ever since i saw her dating that psycho Kevin i just knew that she was mine. So i left the hotel and went

to her house, i got there i knocked on the door and khensi opened the door

Khensi: hii David

Me: hii

Khensi: come in, your girlfriend is not ready yet

Me: ohh ok

Khensi: i kind of like you

Me: thanks

Khensi: and Natalie really loves you

Me: i love her too

Khensi: please don't break her heart , already it has been broken alot

Me: i promise i won't

Khensi: ok , water or jucie

Me: water

Khensi was just trying to look out for her sister and that's nice. Finally she came out of her room, she was beautiful, I've never seen her in a sexy dress before. Her maroon bag matched with my outfit , Natalie looked exquisite

Me: wow bby you look beautiful

Natalie: thank you, let's go

We went to the car and drove to the hotel where he was staying, the hotel also had a restaurant.

To be continued

54

MELLO

Isshh hangover is doing it's job on me. I woke up late, i was still feeling tired. I went to the kitchen and i found my mom drinking juice

Me: morning mom

Mom: yohh you drink alcohol nowadays neh?

Me: noo it's like ..

Mom: like what? Haii mamello

Me: sorry

Mom: your breakfast is in the microwave

Me: where's yours?

Mom: i had breakfast early in the morning

Me: okay mom

I went to the dining room to eat my food, when i was done i went outside to to get some fresh air. It was very hot, Limpopo is the most hottest place in December. \*Phone ringing\* it was brian

Him: hello babe

Me: hii bbe

Him: how are you feeling today

Me: am better you?

Him: am good

Me: baby i miss you

Him: i miss you too, just can't wait to see you

Me: me too babe

We talked and talked for hours. He really made my day, i really love him. Then i had to do something, our call ended. I really miss him

**KHENSANI**

I was alone in the house, Natalie went on a date with david. Imagine David left Johannesburg and came to Limpopo to be with his girlfriend. Not all guys are like that and then I thought about tshepang. Maybe I've done something wrong that's why



he is ignoring me and acting like I don't exist. Maybe i don't deserve to be happy or be with someone. I called him because i couldn't stop thinking about him

Me: hello tshepi

Him: hello khensi

Me: if you don't want to be with me please tell me, if you've found someone better than me please tell me, if you want to be with your baby mama please tell me. Tell me so that I can stop stressing myself, so that i can stop thinking about you , so that that i can stop asking myself if i did something wrong or not. This doesn't bother you because you are not the one who is hurt , am a big girl i can handle pain like a pro. Stop hurting me , tell me if we are still dating or not

After saying that to him, he hung up on me. He didn't say anything, he just hung up. I was really hurt  
Advertisement  
very bad.

I hate tshepi for what he is doing to me, i can't do this anymore. I really love him and i thought this was my chance to be loved but it's not. Now i have finally given up on love.

NATALIE

So dinner is going good so far. I ordered rice and beef stew only because they were the only things i knew on that menu. He had prawns and other stuff, i wasn't really interested in sea food.

David: are you enjoying your dinner?

Me: yes i am, thanks for bringing me here

David: no problem my love

Me: and are you enjoying that? That food of yours?

Him: \*laughing\* yes i am , don't you want some

Me: no am okay

Him: so where do you work?

Me: i have no job

Him: why don't you try to find a job?

Me: i haven't finished matric yet

Him: oh ok

Me: yeah, but next year am going to do matric so that i can go to university

Him: which career are you going for?

Me: psychologist

Him: ohh ok

Me: yeah

I enjoyed my dinner with david but then it was getting late, i told him that i wanted to leave but he insisted that I stay with him for a night because he doesn't like driving at night. I called khensi to let her know that am not coming back tonight.

Khensi: yes mogirl

Me: friend I'll be coming back tomorrow morning

Khensi: ohh okay have fun friend

Me: thanks, but don't forget to lock the door.

Khensi: I won't forget

David took me to his room, It was big and beautiful. I told him that i wanted to bath, he poured water in the bathtub for me. Then i took of my clothes and put them nicely because i was still going to wear them tomorrow. As i was relaxing in the bathtub, david walked in naked

Me: why are you naked?

Him: am here to join you

Me: what?

Him: yeah am here to join you \*getting in\*

Me: but i never said get in!!

Him: am already in, bbe are you okay

Me: yeah am okay, just enjoying the moment

Him: okay, i love you

Me: i love you too

TSHEPANG

I received a call from khensi, i didn't know what to say to her.  
Am thinking of leaving her and focusing on kea and rea. I think i  
dont love her anymore, i have developed feelings for kea

To be continued

55

DAVID

After taking a long bath with my girlfriend, my phone rang, it was Mr Smith, my boss.

Me: Mr Smith

Him: i need you here at work

Me: what? But i ....

Him: it is an emergency, you need to be here tomorrow at 2 pm

Me: okay sir I'll be there

Him: drive safely

Me: thank you sir

Ishh i had to leave, an i didn't know how to tell Natalie. I was just here for 2 days and now i have to leave.

Natalie: who was that?

Me: it was my boss, i have to leave

Natalie: what? now?

Me: no!! I'll leave tomorrow morning

Natalie: but you just got hete

Me: i know babe but I'll make it up to you

Natalie: if you say so

Me: let's just enjoy



We had fun and i cherished every moment i spent with her. We were making jokes and plays games , yaii i love this girl. I love seeing her smile and laugh

MELLO

Lebone came to my room and asked me ro accompany her to the park, i was bored so i went with her.

Lebone: i saw dave yesterday

Me: why are you telling me?

Lebone: some guys were beating him up

Me: what?

Lebone: yeah they were saying he took something from them and now they want it back

Me: ahh well he deserved it

Lebone: yeah he did

Me: so what are we doing here

Lebone: we are here to meet up with some friends of mine

Me: ahh okay

Lebone: am joking i want us to clear our minds and just chill

Me: ok but do you have money

Lebone: yeah i have money, why dont we have ice cream then we will buy chips

Me: sounds good

We were having fun there, lebone was dissing other people.  
Then we went home, we went to the kitchen to cook.

KHENSANI

This December is really bad for me. My boyfriend is acting up on me, my mom seems like she found a man who loves her Advertisement and am happy for her. Natalie has a caring boyfriend and mello also has a caring boyfriend. I feel like i don't deserve to be happy , I Don't know what to do. I called my mom

Me: hello mama

Mom: hello sweetie

Me: how are you

Mom: am good and you

Me: am good

Mom: i need to tell you something and please don't be mad at me

Me: am not promising you anything

Mom: can we video call

Me: okay

Then we video called

Mom: wait a minute , \*she went somewhere and came back with a man\*

Mom: khensi this is Themba

Me: hello

Themba: hello khensi

Mom: Themba is my boyfriend

Me: what!?

Mom: I was meaning to tell you, am sorry

Me: no no no

Mom: he makes me happy

Me: mom listen

Mom: okay

Me: am happy for you , and i have been suspecting \*laughing\*

Mom: ohh really

Me: yeah, you two look good together and you also need someone who is going to make you happy

Themba: i would like to meet you

Me: when are you coming back

Themba: it will be a surprise

Mom: please tell Natalie

Me: okay mom, bye love birds

Mom: bye

NATALIE

I woke up and david was already gone. He left a note

"Good morning sleepy head, i left my card so buy anything you want, i told the receptionist that you will be leaving at 12. So enjoy and freshen up, there is a purple dress in the closet and black heels, i bought them for you as a present. Order something to eat before you leave. I love you D"

I went to bath, ordered something to eat and then i put on my dress and shoes he bought for ne and i had to the other clothes i came with in a plastic.

I bought two pairs of shoes for me and khensi. Only, ohh and food, real food for khensi and i.

To be continued

56

[ Christmas Eve ]

KHENSANI

I woke up in the morning, called Natalie even thou she was in the room next to mine. I was lazy

Me: morning, let's go shopping

Natalie: where is the good?

Me: good morning Natalie

Natalie: good morning to you too khensi



Me: let's go shopping for Christmas clothes

Natalie: okay let's go but we will use my money

Me: your money?

Natalie: yeah that one i have

Me: ohh that one, wake up

Natalie: am already up, am brushing  
my teeth

Me: ok 10 o'clock you should be ready

Natalie: ok

I hung up and went to the bathroom to bath obviously, when i was done i put on my black jean and dusty pink t-shirt, and my black an white vans. I went to Natalie's room

Me: are you done yet?

Her: noo and you?

Me: am done

Her: okay give me 5 minutes

Me: 5 ?

Her: yeah i just need to do my hair

Me: okay

DAVID

Its Christmas Eve and am still in Johannesburg. My boss only needed me for that day, i am planning on going back to Limpopo. I want to see Natalie, i really miss her. I know that I've been talking to her but it's still not enough. I feel like am obsessed with her, i just wish she loves me the same way i love her. I went home around 4pm, i was tired.

I have a double storey house, big kitchen and dining room, 5 bedrooms, 2 toilets, tennis court, a big pool, a panic room in case of emergency and sports room.

So i got home, went to my room to pack up my stuff. Am going to Limpopo, i want to see my girl. So it's Christmas Eve am planning on buying something for her and khensi, she's a good person

TSHEPANG

So it's Christmas Eve

Advertisement

i woke up early today and i went to the mall to buy an artificial Christmas tree. Fairy lights and presents. When i got home i took out the tree and lights, asked kea and rea to help me decorate the tree and the house. We spent hours decorating but when we were done, it looked amazing. The tree was amazing even the house.

Me: thanks for helping me

Kea: ahh haona bothata

Me: do you want anything to eat

Kea: yoh am not hungry

Me: well i am hungry

Kea: it has been a while since I've heard you speak to khensi

Me: ohh

Kea: yeah are you two fighting?

Me: i love you kea and the fact that you are always here makes me love you more than anything

Kea: i thought you loved her

Me: i guess feelings do fade away

Kea: ohh okay

Me: am thinking of leaving her

Kea: for me?

Me: yes

Kea: i love you too

Talking to kea made me think of leaving khensi. I don't want her anymore.

MELLO

My mother came into my room to tell me that i should wake up and go the market to buy vegetables. I asked lebone to accompany me

Me: let's go lebone

Her: haii wena, am putting on my shoes

We went to the market to buy vegetables and on our way back a red BMW pulled over in front of us. There was two men in the car and lebone knew them.

Lebone:Hii guys

1st boy: lebone babe, how are you?

Lebone: am good, what are you doing here?

1st boy: i was just passing by, then i saw you

Lebone: ohh really

1st boy: am hosting a party tonight, don't you want to go with us

Me: party?

Lebone: nah am okay

Then they drove away insulting lebone because she didn't want to go with them

Natalie

Khensi and i went to town to buy clothes. But when we got there we went around looking for clothes



Me: we should buy shoes

Khensi: why?

Me: we already bought clothes and they are many

Khensi: ohh yeah, then we will buy shoes

We went to Rage to buy shoes. I bought block heels because am chubby and khensi is thin. We bought many shoes and then i got a call from David.

Me: hello babe

David: hello, guess where i am?

Me: at work?

David: noo, am on my way to your house

Me: ohh babe you am in town

David: ohh ok, where are you?

Me: am in a KFC store with khensi

David: okay wait for me there

Me: okay bbe I'll wait for you

David: thanks

I told khensi that david asked us to wait for him, she was okay with this. After a while he arrived, i saw him park his car. He then came to us and we talked for a while, then he had to leave

Me: why are you leaving so early

David: i have to get a room at the hotel

Me: ohh ok babe

Khensi: why don't you come and stay with us until the 28

David: wow i would love that, but why the 28?

Khensi: we are leaving, we're going back to tembisa

David: ohh the I'll be leaving with you

We went home, i told him he will be sharing a room with me, he didn't have a problem with that, am going to this few days with him cherishable

To be continued

Please like and comment

Tell me how you feel about a certain character

57

[Christmas Eve]

KHENSANI

I asked david to stay with us until we leave. I hope he like it here. He is sharing a room with Natalie, they're a couple so why not?

I was in the dining room, watching TV. I was really bored, i didn't know what to do. Then i got a text message from tshepi, i was really excited.

" Khensi i can't do this anymore, our relationship is on a rollercoaster ride. Am not even sure if I still love you or not. Can we take a break, i need to think of what i want. Enjoy your Christmas "

After reading that text, i was really not in the mood to talk to someone. I went to my room, locked the door and cried. As I was crying david knocked on the door

Me: what?

Him: are you okay?

Me: yes am okay

Him: but you are crying

Me: what do you want

Him: just know that crying won't fix anything, try to calm down and think about what you are going to do

He left and took his advice. I calmed down and took a nap

MELLO

Those boys are not okay upstairs. Why would you insult some for not going to a party with you? Haii boys. We went home, I started cooking , then my mom came

Mom: mamello

Me: hello mom

Mom: are you okay

Me: yes you?

Mom: am okay, i want to ask you something

Me: okay

Mom: when are you leaving

Me: on the 28

Mom: why don't you spend New year with us, then you will leave

Me: okay i have no problem with that

Mom: thanks \*hugging me\* i thought you were going to say no or something

Me: okay I have to finish cooking



Mom: ok but don't burn my food

After talking to mom, lethabo offered to help me. He can cook.

Him: so i helped you with cooking

Me: so?

Him: you need to pay me

Me: pay you?

Him: yes , buy me data

Me: i don't have money

Him: ehh how come

Me: i will hotspot you

Him: thanks

Yaii lethabo, he is going to finish my data within an hour. I know him better than anyone

TSHEPANG

I sent khensi a message asking her for a break. I want to see if am going to miss her or not.

I asked kea to move in with me few days ago. I want to have a good relationship with my baby mama. She is always her and she gives me time. I cheated on khensi

Advertisement

i slept with kea few times but what she doesn't know won't kill or hurt her.

NATALIE

David told me that khensi was crying. I was sleeping that time. So i went to the kitchen and i found khensi there making food

Me: are you okay?

Khensi: yes am okay, you?

Me: am okay, i heard that you were crying

Khensi: ahh that was nothing

Me: talk to me what's wrong

Khensi: tshepi wants a break

Me: what!? Why

Khensi: i don't know

As we were talking david came to the kitchen and helped me cook

Me: so now you can cook

Him: yes my is a chef

Me: ohh that's good

Him: yeah

Me: am sorry for shouting at you

Him: no problem, i understand that you were upset. What's wrong

Me: i think my boyfriend is leaving me for his baby mama

Him: oh just let him go, if you love something you should learn how to let it go, if it was meant for you it will come back and if not, it was not meant to be

I know that it's not easy but you need to move on or do you want to punish him for leaving you like this

Me: i want to punish him

Him: when we get back to Johannesburg I'll tell you

Me: okay, so we cool

Him: yes we are

BRIAN

I love Durban, tomorrow it's Christmas day, so I asked my father to give me money. I know that I have money but I want his money. I went to the mall and bought gifts for my parents, then I called Mello

Mello: hello babe

Me: hello beautiful

Mello: how are you

Me: am good and you

Mello: am good

Me: what will you be doing tomorrow?

Mello: I'm gonna spend time with my family, you?

Me: same, you won't believe this

Mello: what?

Me: my father gave me money

Mello: what? That's the first time

Me: yeah am also surprised, when i asked him for money, i thought he was going to say no

Mello: just be grateful that he gave you something

Me: yeah, you are right

We talked and talked for about 2 hours, unfortunately i ran out of airtime. I really loved our conversation if thou we speak now and then i always make every minute with it



To be continued

58

[Christmas day]

BRIAN

Yaii it's Christmas day, i woke up early in the morning, took the presents I bought and put them under the tree. I called room service an order food. After 15 minutes i got my food, went to the dining room and put food on the table. I went to my parents room

Me: mom wake up!!

Dad: it's still early

Me: but i want you two to see something

Mom: ok we will be there , give us two minutes

After 10 minutes

Me: but you said 2 minutes mom

Mom: haii Brian i said 10

Me: sit down mom, i made you breakfast

Dad: you? breakfast? What?

Me: yes me, i made breakfast

Mom: \*laughing\* you are lying

Me: \*laughing\* i called room service

Dad: i knew it \*laughing\*

We ate our breakfast, we were eating i stood up and went to the tree an took their gifts

Me: dad this is yours

Dad: thank you

Me: open it!!

Dad: okay am opening it!!

Me: okay

Dad: what the f... You!! Ahh!!

Mom: a Rolex watch!! Do you know how expensive this is

Dad: thank you \*hugging me\* even thou you used my money  
\*laughing\* thank you son

Mom: enough about him, where is my gift?

Me: oh about that mom, i forgot to buy you something

Mom: what? Oh! It's okay \*standing up leaving the table\*

Me: am joking mom!!!

Mom: yohh you almost gave me a heart attack

Me: sorry mom, this is for you

Mom: thank you

Me: pleasure mom

Mom: a necklace and earrings?

Me: don't you like them?

Mom: no!! I love them \*hugging me\*

Dad: thank you Brian, you really made this year's Christmas special

Me: really? Hmm

Mom: unfortunately I didn't buy you something but I'll make it up to you

Dad: yeah we will

Me: no problem , i just wanted to make you happy

Mom: then you did, you made us Happy

Dad: yaii you two stop talking am still hungry

Me: okay dad \*laughing\* lets eat

We were making jokes and my dad makes bad jokes we just had to laugh even thou it wasn't funny

KHENSANI

It's Christmas day, i woke very early today. Around 4am, i was busy cooking , Cleaning and decorating the house. By 7am i was done. I put food on the table and went to Natalie's room.

Me: wake up!!!

Natalie: what!?

Me: merry Christmas

David: oh it's Christmas

Me: yeah!!

Me: guys you need to see this, lets go

Natalie: see what? \*getting off bed\*



Me: just come

So we went to the dining room and they were surprised.

David: wow

Advertisement

did you do all of this alone?

Me: yes

David: this is beautiful

Me: lets sit down and eat

Natalie: khensi this is so beautiful

Me: thank you but lets eat

We sat down and ate our food. Then david stood up and went outside to his car. When he came back he had two boxes

David: khensi this is for you

Me: for me?

David: yes and babe this is for you \*giving her a present\*

Natalie: thank you babe

He bought us matching Louis Vuitton handbags. I was really happy but i didn't buy him anything. So I'll order online, I'll buy him a watch because he doesn't have one, I think so.

David: damn girl, you can cook

Me: thank you

Natalie: she learns from the best

David: oh you can cook?

Me: yes she can, she is the one who taught me how to cook

David: wow

Natalie: \*smiling\* she just has to learn how to bake

David: babe why don't you go to cooking school

Natalie: i want to do my matric first

David: oh i forgot

Natalie: yeah

Yohh the food was amazing, i enjoyed my own food. So when we were done eating david helped me with the dishes. He thanked me for making him welcomed. I also thanked him for the bag, those bags are very expressive they're around R35k - R40k. Natalie was busy fixing the table and she went to the bedrooms to fix the beds too. When we were done with dishes we sat down on the couch and watched TV , I made so snacks. We were watching "THINK LIKE A MAN" the movie was really funny. As we were sating down i saw Natalie and David cuddling, and that reminded me of tshepang.

MELLO

I having a peaceful sleep them someone decided to call me. It was still early in the morning, i took my phone and answered the call

Me: hello

Brian: " we wish you a Merry Christmas, we wish you a Merry Christmas,we wish you a Merry Christmas hun"

Me: who's this?

Brian: it's me babe

Me: ohh Brian, merry Christmas babe

Brian: did i wake you up?

Me: ohh no!! What are you doing

Brian: am about to wash dishes

Me: oh you are done eating already?

Brian: yes

Me: wow (mello!!!!)

Brian: someone is calling you, we will talk later

Me: yeah i love you babe

Brian: i love you too

I hung up and went to the kitchen, it was lebone who was calling me

Lebone: morning mello , i need your help with setting up the table.

Me: okay, so you made breakfast!!

Lebone: yeah

Me: your food looks good

Lebone: thank you

I helped her set up the table and waking people up. My family came to the dinning, they sat down and we said grace. We enjoyed our food

To be continued

59

MELLO

I enjoyed breakfast with my family, we were talking about the funny moments we once had. When we were done, lebone am i cleaned the house and lethabo helped. Then my aunt decided it was time for her to leave

Aunt: my kids am leaving

Mom: what? Why?

Aunt: i need to be a home, i want to spend my new year with my kids but i promise that I'll call

Mom: oh ok send my regards to them

Aunt: i will, i love you all



Lebone: we love you too

.

So she left and then lethabo seemed to be happy

Me: lethabo you seem to be happy

Lethabo: yes am happy

Me: why?

Lethabo: ehh i don't like that aunt of yours, Don't forget what she has done to us in the past

Mom: i thought we were past that situation

M: I thought so too

Lethabo: you two are past that situation but am not, it's said forgive and forget. Well i won't forgive her nor forget

Lebone: haii lethabo

Me: erh okay lethabo

Lethabo: \*rolling his eyes\* haii ntlogeleng

My mom asked me to makes her food because she was hungry, it was around 4pm.

Lebone: I've already made supper, you just have to warn up the food

Me:.ohh thanks

KHENSANI

I've been thinking about tshepi, he hasn't broken up with me but am expecting him to leave me anytime soon. It's so sad, i mean the way me and tshepi just took different paths. I think when i go back to tembisa, i should go to his house and give him the house keys and move one. I just hope he gets someone who is going to make him happy.

So as we were watching a movie, my mom called and i was excited

Me: merry Christmas mom

Mom: merry Christmas baby

Themba: merry Christmas baby girl

Me: how are you guys?

Mom: we good, we enjoying our time here

Me: am glad you are

Themba: how are you baby girl

Me: am okay

Themba: but seems like you are sad

Me: just teenage drama, I'll be okay

Mom: are you sure?

Me: yes am sure

Mom: hows natalie?

Me: she is good we are even watching a movie right now

Mom: give her the phone

Natalie: hello mammy

Mom: hello sweetie

Natalie: how are you

Mom: good an you

Natalie: good

Mom: i hope you are loving the place

Natalie: am loving it

Mom: okay i was just checking up on you two, I'll see you'll when i come back,.bye

Natalie: bye

## TSHEPANG

Kea and i made breakfast together in our undies and socks. We sat down and ate our food, Rea was still sleeping but Kea waked him up so that he can eat. After eating i gave them their gifts, they were really happy. I took out my phone and took them a picture and post it on Facebook. I checked recent posts and i saw Natalie's picture. She posted a picture of her and khensi holding matching bags, they looked very expensive.

" An expensive gift from someone's new bae" that is the caption

.

So khensi has a new boyfriend

Advertisement

who has money, this bitch moved on very fast. I know that it's her boyfriend because Natalie doesn't know anyone in

Limpopo. So i put my phone away and asked her to join me in the jacuzzi. We had fun, we even had jacuzzi sex, this girl is gifted. She rides me like pro, after having sex, we went to our room cuddled together

NATALIE

The movie was amazing, i was laughing my lungs out. Then i went to the bedroom to start packing. David joined me, we were having fun while packing, he made my day fun. When we were done we went back to the dining room

Me: khensi are you done packing?

Khensi: noo am not done

Me: i think we should leave tomorrow

Khensi: that's a great idea, am tired of this place

Me: we should tell mello

Khensi: I'll tell her \*calling her\*

Me: put her on loud speaker

Mello: hii friend

Khensi: hii babe, i put you on loud speaker, how are you

Mello: am good, hows your Christmas so far

Khensi: so far so good, babe we are leaving tomorrow

Mello: ohh, leave without me, I'll join you on the 10th of January



Khensi: ohh okay friend, greet your family for me

Mello: okay babe, say hii to Natalie and her cute boyfriend

Khensi: \*laughing\* okay i love you

Mello: i love you too, bye

BRIAN

I called mello and she told me that khensi is going back to tembisa tomorrow and she will join them next year. My parents and I went shopping, they bought a lot of clothes. My dad bought bought 5 suits and my mom bought many handbags, dresses and heels. My mom is 36 years old

To be continued

60

MELLO

The Christmas breakfast, lunch and dinner was amazing. Until i got a car from khensi telling me that she is leaving today. I wanted to go back with them but i want to spend time with my family,so I'll join them next year. I sent Natalie a text, telling them to travel safe

"Good morning nattie, i hope you enjoyed your days here. May god protect you from all the dangers of this world, travel safe. I love you\*

I went to my mom's room, and told her about khensi.

Me: morning mom

Presh: morning babe

Me: how did you sleep

Presh: peaceful an good

Me: so khensi is leaving today

Presh: oh why?

Me: i don't know but i told her that I'll come next year

Presh: okay, what are we eating tonight?

Me: lets buy bread, fanta orange or juice and chips or meat

Presh: yeah, today am lazy, i don't feel like cooking

Me: but it's still early we will buy them later around 6 pm

Presh: okay, start cleaning

Me: but it's lethabo's turn

Presh: I don't care, am going to bath, when i come back i want to find my house clean

Me: okay mom

NATALIE

So khensi and i woke up early to clean the house, and pack the food that was still in the fridge. Last week as i was walking around i saw two small girls asking for food, i forgot their names but they always stay near the park. Am thinking of giving them this food but i have to talk to khensi first.

Me: khensi will we need this food when we get home?

Khensi: I don't think so

Me: am thinking of giving them to two kids i saw last week begging for food and money

Khensi: ohh that's a great idea

Me: thanks, have you talked to tshepi yet?

Khensi: during the week ge told me that he needs a break

Me: what the fuck!! Break for what? Why doesn't he tell you if he doesn't want you anymore

Khensi: i don't know but tomorrow and going to his place to give him his house keys

Me: am coming with you, i want to tell him shit

She laughed

Khensi: he is not worth it, worth your energy and time

Me: no am going to tell because it's gonna be fun, why don't we stab his car tires or break his windows or decorate his house with tissues

Khensi: tissue?

Me: yeah throwing them over the house and trees, he will love it

Khensi: if you say so, lets go and give those girls food

Me: okay

So we went around looking for them. We were asking around if they haven't seen them. We gave up and went home, david was done bathing and packing his clothes. He put all of our bags in the car. Everything was put nicely

Advertisement

khensi looked the door and the gate. There is a petrol station nearby, we went there to fill in the tank, i mean the car tank. As we were waiting for david to do his thing, khensi saw the girls

Khensi: there are the two girls!!

Me: what?

Khensi: next to the robots

Me: lets go!!

We got of the car and went to them

Khensi: hi sweetie, what is your name

Girl 1: i am naledi and she is pontso

Me: hello

Naledi: hello

Khensi: take this

Pontso: what is that?

Khensi: food

Pontso: ka nnete, gopela o ska raloka ka rena( ohh really, please don't play with us)

Khensi: am not play with you two, take this and go home

Naledi: thank you, thank you thank you

They were about to kneel down just to thank us



Me: no don't kneel down, just go home

Naledi: thank you

We went back to the car, i was happy that i did something good for a change. I felt like helping more children or opening a shelter for kids or starting an organization to help kids but i just have to write my matric and go to university.

TSHEPANG

So i decided to post shit about khensi on Facebook and also comment on that picture. So i went to my Facebook account and used one of her half naked picture and said awful things about her. The caption:

" Once a hoe, always a hoe. girl i asked for a break and you went on to find another one. I've been warned about bitches like you, but i thought you were different. You are just an average bitch, that has got no standards, who goes around sleeping with man she just met. "

And i tagged her before posting it. Then Natalie post a new picture of khensi and some other dude, holding hands and smiling at each other.

"Two of my favorite people, looking good and matching clothes, they are so cute"

That was the caption, and that really pissed me of. So i comment on the picture and said

"My brother you better run while you still can. That bitch you are dating is going to mess you up and you are going to regret the day you met her"

So i put my phone away and played with Rea

KHENSANI

I was busy talking to much with Natalie and david then my phone was ringing, it was mello

Me: hello friend

Her: check tshepi's recent post, and please drink some water to calm down

Me: okay, what did he say

Her: it's better if you check for yourself, bye

She hung up

I checked his recent post and he even tagged me. He post a half naked picture of me and said a lot of bullshit about me

I was crying

David: what's wrong?

Me: tshepi post a lot of bullshit about me and he is even calling me names

David: what!?

I put on my phone away and wiped my tears away but they just kept on flowing like a river. I was hurt and I didn't know what he was talking about. He is the one who asked for a break and am the one who is waiting for him. After a while Natalie called me

Natalie: khensi i sent him an inbox asking him why he post that picture

Me: and?

Natalie: he thinks you are dating david

Me: what!? But you are the one dating david

David: what! Why

Natalie: remember at the petrol station i took a picture of you two, so i post it and he replied " Run while you have a chance"

Natalie: something like that

David: he is a fool to think that you are cheating on him. When we get home we will deal with him

61

[THE FIGHT]

KHENSANI

I was so tired of the long drive. My ass was on fire, i just wanted to get home. After 2 hours we got home, i unlocked the door and went straight to my room. After few minutes david threw himself in my room.

Him: let's go!! Let's go!!

Me: where are we going?

Him: to tshepang's house!

Me: why?

Him: to give him his keys or do you want me to carry you out of this room?

Me: okay let's go!

We drove to tshepi's place, on the way there i was shaking and a bit nervous. I felt like something bad was going to happen. So we there and david knocked like a police man, surprisingly kea is the one who opened the it.

Me: hi kea, what are you doing here?

Kea: i live here!

Me: what?

Kea: yeah i moved in weeks ago

Me: is tshepi here?

Kea: I'll go and get him

She went back inside the house and after few minutes tshepi came to the door

Tshepi: what the fuck are you doing here?

David: that's not an appropriate way to talk to a lady

Tshepi: who the fuck are you?

Me: here are your keys (giving him his keys)

Tshepi laughed

Tshepi: oh! Oh! You are the new guy, you are fuckin the bitch



David: ohh you are getting under my nerves dude

Tshepi: what will you do bitch?

Me: guys please stop it!

David: call me a bitch again I'll show you hell

Tshepi: bitch bitch bitch bitch bitch bitch bitch bitch

Yoh this guys are so dramatic, david walked away from the door and david called him a bitch again. Then he snapped, he ran towards tshepi pushing him down and they both fell down. They were busy punching each other, Kea came out of the house and she pushed me.

She said it's my fault they are fighting and she slapped me. Well i slapped her back and did more than that. It was like kea verse khensi and tshepi vs david. I was really angry at tshepi and kea.

Kea really pissed me off, tshepi kicked and i fell down. Rolled and hit a tree with my head, we all stopped fighting. Tshepi tries to pick me up.

Me: leave me alone!

Tshepi: but am trying to help you!!

Me: (Crying) i don't need your help

Tshepi: am really sorry khensi

David: (picking me up) let's go home

He dropped me at home and told me that i shouldn't tell Natalie about what happened today. I got inside the house and found natalie cooking

Her: yoh you are finally back home

Me:yeah and am tired

Her: did you give him the keys?

Me: who?

Her: tshepi !

Me: (facing down) yeah i did

Her: what's wrong? Why are you messed up?

Me: (fake laughing) i fell down

Her: oh okay

Advertisement

why didn't david come in?

Me: he said he needs to go somewhere

MELLO

My day has been boring AF. I went to lebone's room and we talkes about stuff and then she bored me. I went to my mom's room and asked her questions.

Me: mom!

Presh: yes ?

Me: what happened the day i was born?

Presh: so i woke up at 4 in the morning, was having pains until 6 am then my water broke.

Me: where was dad?

Presh: that one was sleeping and snoring! When my water broke i yelled his name 4 times and he came running. I told him that the baby was coming but all he noticed was the flued on the floor(laughing) lebone was still sleeping. Let me tell you, don't let people on tv fool you, i thought the flued was just as clear as water. But they are lying it is like blood mixed with something brown, ish it's disgusting. Anyway i was still wearing my nightdress, we went to the taxi rank. Everyone was looking at me, we asked for a taxi to take us to town.

I thought i was going to give birth to you in a taxi (laughing) but the owner of the taxi rank took us to the hospital with his car. I was really grateful but he was driving like a crazy person, we almkst had a car accident. We rushed to the emergency room and they helped us immediately. Then the time i pushed you out, i felt like i was trying to push my faeces out. Yoh i was in a lot of pain, i was even squeezing your fathers hand very hard. The nurse kept on telling me to push and that was annoying. Felt like punching her. I was really hapy to see your beautiful face

Me: wow am sure dad was really happy

Presh: yeah he was really happy

Me: oh really

Presh: he bought a lot of clothes and yoh didn't even get to wear all of them

Me: ehh

Presh: that's the end of the story. Bye!

TSHEPANG

Khensi is full of shit, she thinks she could come to my house and cause a fight. Who foes she think she is? Am going to make her life a living hell and giong to show her the real me.

Kea: what was she doing here?

Me: who?

Kea: khensi! What was she doing here?

Me: she was here to give me back my house keys

Kea: then why were you fight with that other guy?

Me: it's none of your business

Kea: oh there's no need to be rude to me, i just need to know

Me: oryt

I pushed her out of my room and took a long beautiful sleep

62

BRIAN

Durban Durban Durban has been fun but now i miss home, i miss my girlfriend and my friends. I spoke to my dad about going back home and he said that we will back home after 3 days because he needs to take care of something. I went to talk to my mom, i was bored, so we had a mother son talk

Me: hello mom (knocking on the door)

Stasi: get in my boy, what's up?

Me: am just bored

Stasi: (laughing) that's nothing compared to I've experienced over this years

Me: what do you mean?



Stasi: do you think being a housewife is fun? No its not, sitting at home for hours doing nothing is not fun

Me: then why don't you do something

Stasi: something like what?

Me: you have a degree in business studies

Stasi: what about opening a shop

Me: that's a great idea, but what are you going to sell?

Stasi: bags and shoes maybe clothes

Me: that's a great idea, but you need to have sponsors or something

Stasi: Don't worry about that, your dad will help me

Me: okay if you say so, mom am going to eat

Stasi: make me a fruit salad please

Me: okay mom

I went to the kitchen to make food and i made a fruit salad for mom and she loved it. Dad is always working but he makes time for family, sometimes. I was thinking about which career to choose, i want to be an IT specialist or gynecologist. I told my mom and she told me to do whatever I think is best for me and dad was also supportive

TSHEPANG

I woke up not feeling good and i had bruises on my body, that guy really showed me flames. I went to the kitchen and I found Kea and Rea in there making food

Kea: breakfast?

Me: yes please

Kea: are you okay?

Me: yeah am okay

Kea: khensi is a fool, why did she bring her boyfriend here to fight with you

Me: she is a good person I don't think she would do that

Kea: she is not a good person!! (Shouting)

Me: bjanou why are you shouting?

Kea: you are not listening to me!! And am your girlfriend, the mother of your child

Me: sorry kea but stop talking about khensani, it's irritating me

Kea: tshepang do you still love her?

Me: what? No i love you and rea

Advertisement

that's why i asked you two to move in

Kea: i love you too, and I'll stop talking about her (smiling)

We went to the bedroom and had the "am sorry" sex, it was fun but i liked it. I love love love Khensani and i made a huge mistake by letting her out of my life. Kea, am not in love with her but only with the good sex she gives me and i love my son.

I only asked her to move in so that i can be close to my son, nothing just that i didn't know that we were going to have a "fling". After sex we spoke about things

Kea: babe am thinking of getting a job

Me: that's a good idea, they're looking for a cleaner at my work

Kea: no, i won't be a cleaner, i wanna be a nurse, i have already applied for it am just waiting for them to reply me

Me: okay that's a great choice

Kea: yeah, so babe why don't we just get married

Me: ehh!! noo!!! Not now

Kea: okay then when? Because we are always doing this, date, sex, have fun, fight, make up, and sex again. When is this going to end?

Me: i don't know am still trying to fix my life

Kea: tshepi if you see no future with me please tell me so that i can move on with my life

Me: can we change the topic

Kea: fuck you tshepi (getting off the bed)

Me: Don't talk to me like that, am not your friend

Kea: do i care?

Me: mxm

She went to the guest room she was still angry at me but i wasn't in the mood to be argue with her

63

KHENSANI

I had a bad headache, grandpa wasn't work but panado helped a little bit. I went to Natalie's room and i found her preparing to go somewhere

Me: morning sweetie

Her: morning

Me: where are you going?

Her: David called last night and asked me to meet him at menlyn mall, its far but I'll call an Uber

Me: okay come back with food

Her: \*laughing\* okay

Me: be safe

Her: i will

Me: breakfast before you go

Her: i would love that

I went downstairs to the kitchen and make a fruit salad for her. I am kind of jealous of Natalie because she has a caring boyfriend but i hope he doesn't break her heart like tshepi did to mine. I feel like i sold my soul to him, i gave him everything, i feel like all he has ever wanted from me was sex only but that's how life works

NATALIE

I called an Uber, it took me to menlyn. I called him and he didn't answer, i waited for 2 hours and there was no sign of him, i called again and again and again. I went to an ice cream store, i just needed to calm down, imagine from 10am until 6pm, he didn't show up, i went home. On my way home i order food on Uber eats am sure khensi will take them. Then I tried calling him again but it went straight to voicemail . I was hurt and worried at the same time. When i got home i found khensi in the dining room

Her: sweetie am in here !!!

Me: am coming

Her: how did it go

Me: what!?

Her: your date !!

Me: oh he didn't come

Her: am sure he has a valid reason for no showing up

Me: i hope so, but am really hurt and angry

As we were speaking he called me, i mean david



Me: hello babe

Man: no ma'am, this is Charles, David's friend

Me: what are doing with his phone

Charles: he has been shot

Me: what!? Which hospital is he in?

Charles: I'll send someone to pick you up in 5 minutes be ready

He hung up

My heart was beating fast, i couldn't breathe, tears were falling down from my face, i didn't know what to do. I was panicking

Khensi: who was that?

Me: david got shot today

Khensi: what? Lets go to the hospital

Me: no someone is coming to pick me up I'll go alone

Khensi: ohh okay be safe sweetie and text me when you get there, I don't want to see you shot

Me: okay i will

I heard a car packing outside

Advertisement

i went there, the guy called me by name, i got into the car. We were driving out of town

Me: where are we going?

Man: Don't worry about that, shut you will see

Me: what? You are telling me to shut up? Fuck you

Man: I'll beat you up

Me: i dare you!!

Without hesitation he hot slapped me, i kept quite the whole way to that place. It was a warehouse, it is creepy. We went inside the warehouse, there were guys in there holding guns, i was shaking.

DAVID

Today i was supposed to meet up Natalie, but something came up. I didn't have time to tell her. So today i was receiving two

bags full of cocaine with 10 million. Another gang tried ambush us and take my stuff. No one from my gang died, just that two of us were shot. I told Charles to call Natalie, I know that she could keep this secret. Charles is my right hand man, I trust him with all of my life. All I want to know is that how did they know our location, how did they know that we were going to take our stuff there.

There's someone who is snitching on us but I'll deal with it. I wanted Natalie here, so that I can give her, all the places I put my money, combinations to my two safes. That time we were ambushed I knew that someone was trying to take me out of the game. I have never ever been shot at for 12 years, why now?

They don't know me, I kill people everyday and bury them in my backyard or feed them to my dogs.

KHENSANI

I heard that David got shot, I was so scared. What if the guys that shot him come after him again while he is still at the hospital and shot Natalie by mistake. I was worried and Natalie was not calling me, I tried to call her but her phone went straight to voicemail. I kept on praying, I hope God heard my prayers

64

NATALIE

The strange creepy man took me to david. He was in a room with 5 guards. I ran to him and hugged him softly.

Me: what happened to you? Are you okay?why are you here? who are this man?

Him: guys i need a moment with my wife, get out (talking to the guards)

They went out and he looked at me smiling

Him: thank God you came

Me: what happened to you?

Him: some people were trying to steal from me, so we had a gun fight.

Me: (crying) you could have been killed

Him: but am alive

Me: why didn't you go to the hospital?

Him: they would have asked a lot of questions

Me: so what am i doing here?

Him: i wanted to show everyone here, who's my wife

Me: but we are not married (laughing)

Him: soon we will be married

Me: like seriously what am i doing here, this place creeps me out

Him: i want you to keep a secret

Me: ehh, I don't want to be killed because of that secret

Him: you won't, at my house there is a gun, the tenth tile from the door and the fifth from the wardrobe. You will find...

Me: noo why don't you tell your guys to do this

Him: I don't trust them, you will find it. From today people will be following you but you won't see them

Me: following me!!! why?

Him: because you are the wife, get the gun and go somewhere before you go home, like the mall and buy stuff

Advertisement

then go home. Once they think you are good they will leave you alone

Me: i don't think I can do this (shaking) what did you do with this gun?

Him: Don't worry about that

Me: that's bullshit, I'll be arrested if they find this thing with me

Him: i killed people with it

After what he said i felt dizzy, i fainted. After a while i woke up on top of a bed, david was sitting next to me

Me: what happened?

Him: you fainted

Me: i don't usually faint, were you serious about what you said

Him: no i was joking

Me: thanks god, but i don't think i can do this and I've never been to your house and i don't know where it is

Him: I'll send you the location and give you the keys

Me: okay can i go home

Him: okay I'll go with you

He was shot on the hand and acts like nothing happened

KHENSANI

Natalie didn't call, am worried sick about her and i don't know what to do. I decided to call my mom and check how she is doing with her Themba

Me: hello mom

Presh: hello sweetie

Me: how are you?

Presh: am good but why are you calling me this late?

Me: am stressed mom and am worried sick

Presh: what! What happened?

Me: a friend of mine got shot today

Presh: what?

Me: yeah, i just hope he lives ma

Presh: i hope so too, just pray sweetie

Me: how's Themba

Presh: respect your elders

Me: sorry, how's uncle themba

Presh: he is good and guess what?

Me: what?

Presh: we are coming back next week

Me: oh my God are you for real?



Presh: yess

Me: are you coming with Uncle themba?

Presh: yeah

Me: wow i can't wait to meet him

Presh: he can't wait too

Me: mom goodnight i need to sleep, i love you

Presh: i love you too, don't forget to pray

I hung up and went to sleep

TSHEPANG

I know what i did to khensi was wrong and am sorry for that. I just want to apologise to her but she might have blocked me on her phone. The thing is i really love her even thou i felt like I was drifting away from her but i still her

65

KHENSANI

Oh my god finally she came home , Natalie was stressing me out, but she was with someone.

Me: where were you?do you know what time it is?why didn't you answer my calls?

Her: i know that it's late, and my phone died

Me: why didn't you ask someone to borrow you a phone?

Her: khensi am back, i just need to sleep

Me: who brought you home? \*Closing the door\*

Her: it was david

Me: is he okay? Why didn't he come in?

Her: he is okay and he didn't want to leave his friend in the car

Me: okay, but are okay?

Her: I'm okay

She went to her bedroom to sleep

TSHEPANG

I decided to go to khensi and apologize for everything I've done to her. So i went to town and bought some flowers maybe she will love them

Me: (knocking on the door) knock knock

Natalie: am coming!!

.....

Me: hii how's...

Natalie: what the hell are you doing here?

Me: i want to apologise

Natalie: get the fuck out of here

Me: am not here for you, i want to talk to khensani

Natalie: i said leave!!

Me: am not leaving until I speak to khensi

I sat down on the door step holding my flowers waiting Natalie to get her fuckin ass upstairs and call khensi. She was taking so long so i called khensi, surprisingly she didn't block me and she answered the phone

[On the phone]

Khensi: what do you want from me?

Me: i want to see you please

Khensi: go away!!! I don't want to see you

Me: \*crying\* am not going anywhere until I see you

Khensi: okay fine am coming  
After few minutes

Khensi: are you crying?

Me: no am not \*crying\*

Khensi: you look cute when you are crying

Me: \*laughing\* am not crying

Khensi: tshepi why are you here?

Me: am really sorry for everything, for posting all of that shit about you, fighting with your boyfriend and for pushing, am really sorry for everything I have done to you

Khensi: am over that, and David is Natalie's boyfriend not mine , he was just accompanying me only

Me: I miss you bbe and I want you back in my life

Khensi: i miss you too but its best if we are apart

Me: oh you don't love me anymore?

Khensi: \*laughing\* dude am still madly in love with you just that I need to be alone like single but we can become friends

Me: friends?

Khensi: only if you want to

Me: okay it's fine , i bought you flowers

Khensi: oh babe i love them

Me: babe?

Khensi: sorry sorry sorry

Me: it's just fine

Khensi: i have to go, have a nice day and thanks for the flowers  
i love them

Me: oh okay no problem bye

Khensi: bye

PRECIOUS

I have been thinking lately about themba and i. I offered him a place to stay but he didn't want to because he wants his house but he will visit now and then

Me: good morning sleepy head

Themba: good morning my love

Me: how are you?

Themba: am good, i have made plans for us

Me: wow, what are we going to do today

Themba: we are going to start with wine tasting

Me: and?

Themba: you ask to much (laughing)

Me: am just curious

Themba: curiosity kills

Me: \*laughs\* okay fine and going to bath

I went to bath and he joined me, i thought its only young couples who do this. We were having fun in the shower but we had to go. Got out of the shower, put on some clothes and then we were on our way. We went to the wine tasting and there were a lot of people

Advertisement

some of his colleagues. He was looking so nervous

Me: what's wrong?

Themba: nothing

Me: I've been with you for few weeks but I know you, what's wrong?

Themba: people are going to judge us, it has been a year and few months since I've lost my wife. Now am walking with you

Me: it's fine I'll leave, you will find me at the hotel

Themba: one thing they don't understand is that am also a human being like them, i need to be happy, i need to be with someone who loves me, so you are not going anywhere

Me: but your colleagues will...

Themba: i don't care about them, we came here to have fun so lets have fun

Me: okay

NATALIE

So i got home late around 3 am, i was tired and i didn't know that i got khensi worried like this. At 7 am i woke up to make



breakfast for the two of us, as i was in the kitchen i saw tshepi's car in front of the house, after few minutes he knocked , i opened the door and told him to leave but ye didn't , ye sat down in front of the door. So i went upstairs to tell khensi but she was already talking to him on the phone. Then she went downstairs to talk to him, after 15 minutes she came back

Me: what happened? Wow i love those Flowers

Khensi: he was asking for forgiveness and I didn't hold grudges, so i forgave him

Me: that's good

Khensi: yeah and he said he misses me

Me: i know that you miss him too but he humiliated you so bad

Khensi: \*crying\* i know but i still love him

Me: yoh, just do whatever you think is best for you

Khensi: okay, how are you?

Me: am good

Khensi: and david?

Me: he is okay he was just shot on the shoulder, at least he didn't die

Khensi: at least but he needs to stop this gangster shit of his

Me: i totally agree with you but i don't think he will listen to me

khensi: just try

Me: i will, i made breakfast

Khensi: plus am starving

66

DAVID

I dropped Natalie at her house and went back to mine. I asked Natalie to do that,taking the gun, just to see if she is trustworthy or not. I really love her and i would do anything for her. I was with my friend,nathi, we got to my house and damn i was in a lot of pain

Me: can you give me that vodka

Nathi: \*giving it to me\* are you in a lot of pain?

Me: yeah i am, thanks for coming bro

Nathi: nahh we family bro, oh your girlfriend is hot

Me: \*laughing\* yeah she is

Nathi: and she got that ass!!

Me: you are going to far now

Nathi: sorry, she is a good person, i can tell

Me: yeah she is

Nathi: treat her well, she might be one of those rare flowers

Me: I'll try \*smiling\* , hows your wife?

Nathi: she is doing good and she is 3 months pregnant

Me: wow you are having a second baby

Nathi: yeah, imagine at the age if 28

Me: am 26 and I don't even have a child

Nathi: why don't you tell Natalie to give you a son

Me: she wants to be independent and i don't think she is ready to be a mom

Nathi: did you ask her?

Me: i just know and she wants to finish school, I don't want the baby to distract her

Nathi: okay, am hungry now \*opening the fridge\*

Me: ehh you are a guest in this house but already you are opening the fridge \*laughing\*

Nathi: am not a guest , am your little brother

Me: nathi eat your food \*laughing\*

Nathi is a great friend of mine, so i take him as my little brother. We slept late because we busy talking about girls and sex, ishh we guys really love sex

Woke up the next morning, went to the kitchen and i found Nathi making breakfast

Nathi: morning bro

Me: morning

Advertisement

why are you making breakfast?

Nathi: ehh don't you want to eat, and am used to this routine of waking up early and making breakfast

Me: ohh ok

KHENSANI

Tomorrow re kgaola ngwaga, ke re bona tlabe kgole monate. I want to buy alcohol, like am really craving for it. I asked Natalie to accompany me to buy alcohol

Natalie: Tomorrow we will be stepping into a new year

Me: 2019 here i come!!

Natalie: we need alcohol

Me: yeah we do

Natalie: why don't we go to the mall and it

Me: okay lets go, and we must not forget fireworks

Natalie: ohh yeahh, yohh I can't wait for tomorrow

Me: me too

So we went to the mall to buy alcohol and fireworks. Natalie went to checkers liquor store and bought many things, then went to the street vendors and bought lots of fireworks. I was using my mom's card that she gave me before going to Limpopo.

It was fun, we did amazing stuff. I never enjoyed my day then boom someone decided to call me

Me: hii

Tshepi: hii

Me: how can i help you

Tshepi: so tomorrow we will be entering 2019

Me: i know that

Tshepi: am asking you to end your year with me

Me: no!! I'll be with Natalie

Tshepi: am asking you

Me: why?

Tshepi: i still love you, I can't stop thinking about you, so am asking for this only thing

Me: okay fine you can come over

Tshepi: thank you

I hung up , deep inside i knew this was a bad idea

BRIAN

My mom and i started packing our clothes, getting ready to leave. Our flight leaves at 12 and its 9am. We ate breakfast and waited for my dad to come, he was at his last business meeting.

Stasi: lets leave, your father will find us at airport

Me: okay, i hope he doesn't get late

Stasi: we will leave him behind

Me: yeah, i need to leave this place

My mom left him a message telling him that we will be at the airport, waiting for him. We left and went to the airport it was 11:30 and there was no sign of him. We decided to leave him, we got into the flight, when we were about to sit we saw him and he was laughing at us



67

BRIAN

[On the plane]

Dad(pat): y'all thought I will be late

Stasi: noo \*laughing\*

Me: yes we thought you will be late

Pat: well am not

Me: we can see that \*sitting down\*

We sat next to him and it was one hell of a flight. I felt like my ass was on fire. After hours we landed, then we went home. Then i called mello, i miss her so much

Mello: hii babe

Me: hello sweetie

Mello: how are you

Me: am good and you babe

Mello: am good

Me: so am back home, and i want to see you

Mello: ohh I'll be back

Me: when?

Mello: next week, maybe

Me: maybe? Babe i miss you, i want to see you and kiss you

Mello: I'll be back babe maybe on the 3 of January

Me: okay if you say so

Mello: how is your day?

Me: it's just okay, yours

Mello: mine just go better

Me: better?

Mello: yeah, it has been a while since we talked

Me: ohh yeah

Mello: yeah, i miss you too

Me: i thought you never did

Mello: i always miss you, stop being rude to me

Me: am not being rude to you

Mello: babe you are

Me: whatever

Mello: what's..

I hung up on her, she was starting to irritate me

KHENSANI

So today is the day, we are ending the year. We are within. So we bought alcohol and snacks, we are sorted. Its gonna be me, Natalie and david, i invited him. I went downstairs and i found khensi making breakfast

Her: morning sweetie

Me: morning

Her: how are you

Me: am good you

Her: am good, david is coming over

Me: okay \*clearing throat\* and tshepi is also coming

Her: what!?

Me: yeah, i kind of invited him over

Her: do you still love?

Me: yea i still love him

Her: what? Why?

Me: i can't get over him

Advertisement

I can't stop thinking about him \*crying\* everything reminds me of him

Her: but he humiliated you on social media

Me: i know but he deleted that picture and those comments

Her: do whatever you want to do , its your life

Me: i know that

Her: i can't wait to introduce him to David

Me: yohh already they had a big fight, they are going to kill each other

Her: fight?when? Why didn't i know about this?

Me: ohh am just joking

Her: i can tell when you are lying

Me: okay, when i when we came back from we went to tshepi's place to give him the keys

Her: i remember!!

Me: so it happened so fast , we got there tshepi started talking to me in a rude way and david stoop up for me then they had a big fight then kea came outside and started a fight

Her: wow this is really funny

Me: please don't tell david that i told you

Her: okay I won't

DAVID

I'll be ending this year with my girlfriend in my arms. I thought of buying something beautiful for her, she has that sexy body and those curves. I found the right girlfriend, am really blessed .So i went to the mall and bought her a pair of vans, i thought maybe she would like them because she loves those shoes and a new necklace. Then went to a liquor store to champagne Moët, i really love it

TSHEPANG

I woke up in the morning tired, went to the kitchen and i found kea making breakfast.

Kea: am leaving today

Me: why?

Kea: tshepi you don't love me , you lied to me so i am leaving

Me: am really sorry kea

Kea: no problem, I'll bring Rea every weekend to see you

Me: thanks

Kea: plans for the day?

Me: was invited to khensi's place

Kea: that's nice!! You really love her

Me: yes i do

Kea: have a good day

Me: you too

So after talking to kea, i helped her pack her bags, Rea was sad and I kind of feel bad, Then i called khensi.

Me: hello sweetie

Her: Hii tshepi

Me: are you okay?

Her: yeah you?

Me: am good, i wanted to ask if its okay if i bring meat and braai it

Her: fantastic idea,!! Just come over with meat only

Me: okay

68

KHENSANI

Tshepi called and we had a long talk. Then i had to get ready, put on make up, do my hair and nails then choose the best outfit. I want to look sexy beautiful and make tshepi jealous. I called my mom because i wanted to know how she is

Me: hii mom

Presh: hello sweetie

Me: how are you?

Presh: am good and you?

Me: am good , so what are you doing tonight

Presh: I'll be sitting here in the hotel having fun with themba

Me: oh themba!! How is he?

Presh: he is good

Me: oryt have fun



Presh: we will, what will you be doing

Me: I'll be having fun with Natalie and her friend

Presh: she has a friend?

Me: yeah she has a friend

Presh: what's her name?

Me: his name is david

Presh: oh its a "he"

Me: yeah

Presh: its not her friend, they are dating

Me: what!! Did she say that

Presh: khensi am not a fool

Me: okay they are dating

Presh: i knew it, have fun and be careful

Me: okay mom

Presh: bye

Me: bye mom

So my outfit was boring, i was joking about making tshepi jealous. I don't really have that energy. So i put on my dusty pink sandals, short pink dress and braided my hair. Then there was a knock on the door, not my room, Natalie opened the door.

David

So i left early, i asked Charles to come with his girlfriend Kate. She is cool but ghetto sometimes. They came over to my house with their car, but we used mine to go to khensi's place. I didn't tell them that I've invited more people but i hope they don't mind. So we went to khensi's place, we got there. Charles and I took out the alcohol out of the car and walked to the door and knocked. Natalie is the one who opened the door

Me: hii bbbe \*hugging her\*

Her: hii Sweetie

Me: i came with Charles and her girl, i hope you don't mind

Her: nahh i don't mind, get in!!

Me: thanks bbe

Her: you can go to the backyard there is meat that has to be cooked

Me: \*laughing\* okay bbe

Charles: thanks for letting us join you guys

Her: no problem, kate and i have a lot to do, we will be back

Me: okay

Am glad that Natalie doesn't have a problem with Charles and Kate being here, i hope khensi doesn't mind too.

NATALIE

Put on my make up

Advertisement

sneakers ,shorts and white t-shirt. Then David arrived on time but he came with his friends, well i don't really mind. Charles girlfriend is Kate and she seems like a good person, i went with her to khensi's room so that i can introduce them. \*Knocking on her door\*

Khensi: come in!!

Me: my love, we have a guest

Khensi: that's nice, who is she

Me: it's Kate, Charles girl

Khensi: Charles? Oh David's friend?

Me: yeah

Khensi: hi Kate!!

Kate: hi, how are you?

Khensi: am good an you

Kate: am good

We sat down on khensi's bed with Kate and we wanted to know her better.

Me: so Kate can you please tell me more about yourself

Kate: i grew up in Limpopo, Ga-Masemola. My parents are divorced , i live alone in soweto. In my own house, am 22 years old. Am doing my second year at University, studying to be a chief medical examiner . It's really fun for me because i love my work

I don't have friends because it's always hard for me to keep them, some used me for certain things but am over that. I have a man who loves me so much.

Khensi: you can be our friend, we will be 4 only, do things together and support each other

Me: yeah that will be okay

Kate: wow i would really love that \*crying\*

Me: OMG you are about to make me cry to

Khensi: girls wipe those tears and lets go and have fun

Kate & me: \*laughing\*

TSHEPANG

Drove to khensi's place, knocked on the door and that guy david opened the door. My heart dropped, i wasn't really in the mood to fight with him but i had to apologise

David: what the fuck are you doing here!!

Me: khensi invited me over

David: what!? Get the fuck out of here

Me: am not here to fight with you and am sorry for fighting you

David: you should apologise to khensi for calling her with rude words

Me: i will do that, can i come in

David: you are such a fool for thinking that she would cheat on you, she really loves you

Me: i know \*looking sad\*

He let me get inside the house and we went to the backyard, he was with this other guy i don't know him.

69

TSHEPANG

We went to the backyard and there was another guy there and we had a talk

David: Charles, this is tshepang

Charles: hello buti

Me: hii Charles

David: Charles is my friend we met a long time ago, he is even my family

Me: wow that's awesome

Charles: yeah it is

Me: why don't we go on a trip to Durban with our girls and show them that we really appreciate them

David: let's go to the city of love

Charles: Paris, yeah but when?



Me: Natalie and Khensi are still at school, so when the school closes for the first term

Charles: yeah Kate is at University

Me: they will really love this

David: you still have to apologise to khensi

Me: i will do that, where is she?

Charles: apologise for what?

David: they're in the room dressing

Me: okay

David: Tshepang insulted khensi, until he apologise to her, him and i will never be cool

Me: I'll be back

I left them and went upstairs to khensi's room, i didn't know which one it was, i just heard voices. I knocked

Natalie: who is it?

Me: it's Tshepang, can i speak to khensani?

Natalie: come in!!

I got in Natalie and kate, i guess because I heard Charles mention her. She was wearing a pink dress and she was doing her hair.

Me: hii khensi

Her: \*standing up to hug me\* hii tshepi

Me: you're so beautiful

Her: thank you \*smiling\*

Me: thanks for letting me come over

Her: no problem

It got awkward for a moment and then she started laughing

Me: why are you laughing?

Her: do you remember that time you thought I was cheating on you, you came to the mall wearing gym clothes and caused a scene

Me: oh yeah \*laughing\* that was so embarrassing

Her: yeah it was and that time kea and I whooped each other's ass

Me: i remember, you were even doing wrestling styles

Her: no i was not

Me: yes you were

Then she started to have tears in her eyes

Her: what happened to us? Some how things just fell apart

Me: khensi am really sorry for hurting you, am sorry for pushing you, I'll do anything just for you to forgive me, i was so stupid to fall for kea

Her: is it that I didn't satisfy you?

Me: babe you make me happy, just hearing your voice on the phone and looking at you in the eyes, you are my world and i don't want to lose you, if you don't want to have sex its fine I'll wait for you. Please don't cry babe, i love you and I will always love you

Her: i love you too tshepi and I don't want to see myself being hurt again

Me: i promise you that I won't hurt you again

Her: \*hugging me\* i hope things work out

Me: i love you khensi

Her: i love you too

So i was sitting on top of her bed and she was sitting on a chair next to the bed

Her: how do i look in this dress?

Me: sexy, you turn me on

Her: oh really?

Me: yeah you do turn me on

Her: \*taking off her dress\* does this also turn you on

Me: ohh my... Yeah it turns me on

She got on top of me, we started kissing and then my trouser was off, including my shirt. We had unprotected sex, she was driving me like a professional, but i wanted to be in charge. So i turned her around and i started fucking her so fast while squeezing her breast. Then i had to ejaculate, i pushed her off me

Her: why did you push me?

Me: do you want me to cum inside of you?

Her: no, i don't want a child

Me: that's why I pushed you

We both laughed and this is the best sex ever

NATALIE

We were getting to know Kate more, she is a good person then tshepi came because he wanted to talk to khensi. I hope they fix things between them. So kate and i went to the backyard and joined Charles and David.

David: where is khensi?

Me: she is talking to tshepi

David: okay, we are done with the meat

Advertisement

where are the salads and alcohol

Me: ohh they are in the fridge

Kate: can i have alcohol, i need to drink something

Me: okay

So the music was on, were dancing. Enjoying our time then khensi and tshepi joined us.

Khensi: so we are back together

Me: you are dating again?

Khensi: am happy for you!!

We were dancing, well khensi and kate are great dancers and then there is me , the worst dancer ever. We were having then Charles stopped the music.

David: why did you stop the music?

Charles: i need to say something

CHARLES

Kate and I have been dating for over 6 years, she has been a supportive respectful and honest girlfriend. She has been there for me when i need her the most, we have been through lots of hard situations together, other girls would have left but she didn't leave me. I love her with all of my heart, lately I've been thinking about our relationship. I don't want to be in a relationship anymore i want her to be my wife, the mother of my children and my best friend.

Me: guys i need to talk to Kate

Kate: did i do something wrong?

Me: no!!

Everyone was looking at us

Me: Kate you know that i love you right?

Kate: yeah I know that

Me: we have been dating for the whole 6 years

Kate: yeah we have, for 6 years

Me: am tired of been in a relationship with you?

Kate: what!?! \*Starting to cry\*

Me: yeah i don't want to be your boyfriend anymore

Kate: Charles did i do something wrong to you? If i did baby am sorry

Me: you stole my heart baby, \*getting down on one knee\*

Kate: oh my god, oh my god!!

Me: Kate Bella Thokolo, would you please make me the happiest man on Earth, will you marry me?

Kate: ohh noo, i can't

Me: what?

Kate: joking!! \*Laughing\* yes i will marry you baby

Me: thank you, thank you, thank you

Khensi: congratulation Kate

Kate: thanks

Khensi: we need a picture to remember this moment



We took lots and lots of pictures together, we enjoyed our day

BRIAN

Am with my mom and dad, we bought fireworks and we are ready to light them up.

Stasi: i decided to open up a store in Pretoria

Pat: what!? Wow that's a great idea

Stasi: yeah it is

Pat: it will keep you busy

Stasi: yeah it will keep me busy

Pat: I'll help you get sponsors and everything

Stasi: oh really? I would be very grateful

Pat: you are my wife after all, i promised to support you in whatever you do

Stasi: thank you my love

I was listening to them talk then they wanted to kiss in front of me, i went outside to get some fresh air. Then mello called

Her: hello babe

Me: hi sweetie

Her: are you okay?

Me: yes am okay and you?

Her: am good

Me: that's nice

Her: i thought you were not going to answer my call

Me: why wouldn't I answer your call?

Her: you were kind of angry at me last time we spoke

Me: you were annoying me that's why i hung up

Her: oh okay, so 10 minutes left for us to get in 2019

Me: yeah

Her: we starting a new year with no lies between us, and we will be welcoming a baby in our life, i can't wait to be an Aunt, we will be in love and we won't let hoes like jes ruin us

Me: about lies i need to tell you something

Her: am listening

Me: Jessica did an abortion

Her: what? When?

Me: yeah she did it, a month ago maybe

Her: why didn't you tell me

Me: i didn't know how to tell you

Her: wow and you just felt like telling me right now?

Me: sorry for not telling you

Her: you should've told me when you found out

Me: but am saying sorry right now

Her: whatever

Me: why am I saying sorry to you? You are not my mother!!  
And you're not to me but just my girlfriend!! I don't have to let  
you know about everything I do in my life

Me: ohh ohh yeah you're right brian, am not your mother and  
am nothing but a girlfriend to you, don't know why you are  
doing this but I've been nothing but supportive and honest with  
you, i loved you and I've opened my legs just to show you that I  
love you

Me: maybe you shouldn't be that stupid and open legs for  
everyone

Her: what do you mean by everyone?

Me: I've been told that you are a fuckin harlot

Her: and you believe everything that everyone says? Its fine its  
okay

Me: bitch!!

Her: thank you brian bye!!

She hung up on me and i was so stupid to believe that mello is a  
good person, she is just a fuckin liar

## KHENSANI'S LIFE

70

### MELLO

Woke up in the morning, Happy. I cleaned the house, washes dishes and went to my room, i sat in there for hours. Then it was 23:22 pm, i was so bored, i called brian. I wanted to check up on him,so i went outside to get some air. The conversation wae fine then he insulted me, we had an arguement before now this. He called me an harlot, i was hurt, i started crying. I hung up on him, and went straight to my bedroom, and when i was about to put my ass down mom called

Presh: mamello!!!!

Me: ma!!!

Presh: kitima, etla moo!!

So i ran to her, she was outside

Me: yes mom

Presh: 5 minutes left,where are the fireworks?

Me: in my room!!

Presh: run, come with them

Went to my room and come with them, we were ready to light them up. Then it was the count down

Presh: 10,9,8,7, 6,5...

Me: 4,3,2,1, Happy New year !!!!!

Presh: \*ululating\* happy.....New.....Year

We light up the fireworks and wow it was a beautiful moment. Fireworks lighting the sky people having fun, and the song of the year UMLILO by rethabile and Dj Zinhle. Then I went to bedroom, sent brian a text, also Natalie and Khensi

"I hope you enjoy the rest of your day, have fun. I should be made at you right now but am not, i love brian even thou you hurt me many times but its okay. Please tell me if want to break up with me or you just don't want to talk to me. Tired of trying. Happy New year "

That was my message to him,brian

"Happy New year sweetie,i would've loved to celebrate this day with you but i chose to be with my family. I love you, and enjoy" i sent that one to Natalie and Khensi, then i went to sleep

KHENSANI

Few minutes left for us to end this, i went to the kitchen and took the fireworks and went back to backyard then Charles came up with a great idea

Me: everyone take one firework and lets be ready

Charles: why don't we go and stand next to the street and light up many fireworks as possible

Natalie: okay lets go!!

Me: two minutes left

Natalie: hurry up guys !!

We went to the street and we were loving the moment

Charles: 30 seconds

Kate: ohh guys its happening!!!

Me: yes!!!

Charles:15 seconds...

Charles: 10,9,7,6,5,4,3,2,1

All of us: Happy New year!!!!

Then boom!! Fireworks were in the sky, then the Umlilo song,  
we were dancing having fun, kerr bona New year  
New friend,New phone but the Same old motherfucker!!!

ALL FAMILIES MEMBERS ENDED 2018 WITH JOY. THEY REALLY  
ENJOYED THEIR TIME TOGETHER.

A WEEK LATER

MELLO



Three days ago, i left Limpopo and went to Tembisa. When i got there, i found Natalie and khensi sitting with another girl. Kate is her name, she is a good person and i like her. We're friends now. Yesterday we went out as friends to buy ice cream and have a bonding session together. It was fun we enjoyed our day, we even started a group chat on WhatsApp so that we can keep each other updated So today i woke up early in the morning to go to the mall, i need new school clothes.

I asked khensi to accompany me to the mall but she was busy with her boyfriend, tshepi, i was shocked when i heard that they are back together but am happy for them. So i changed my mind and went to Brian's house. For the past few days he has been avoiding me. He doesn't text me, even thou I send him a text he doesn't answer me and that hurts. So i want to know what's going on between us

So when i got there, i found his mother.

Me: good morning ma'am

Stasi: hello sweetie

Me: is Brian home?

Stasi: no he is not, but will be back in 5 minutes, get in

So i got in the house and went to the dinning room.

Stasi: take a sit

Me: thank you

Stasi: Brian is your?

Me: he is.... he's.... he's my friend

Stasi: i can tell that you are lying

Me: we are dating

Stasi: wow that's nice, tell me about yourself

Me: am mamello but called Mello, i live in Tembisa with my family, and 16 years old. I am a bubbly person, i love having fun but not everyday

Stasi: how long have you and Brian been dating

Me: 9 months, April 16 we will be doing a one year anniversary

Stasi: wow, come and help me bake

Me: i can't bake but i can cook

Stasi: make something that doesn't talk long

Me: okay, i feel like am being challenged but it's okay

Stasi: \*laughs\*

So i went to the kitchen, i found Spaghetti, i opened the fridge and found mince and chicken.

Me: how many people am i cooking for

Stasi: four!!

So i put my spaghetti in hot water. Then took the mince, i was doing meatballs. So i took two eggs, opened them and spices. I put the mince in a bowl and poured the spice and a little bit of salt then mixed them. I took the mince and shaped it into circles. After dipped it in the egg them fried it. I made 17 meatballs, took one and tasted it, damn i can cook.

I checked the spaghetti it was done. I cooked it well, Then brian walked in with his father. I was about to put the food on the. Brian's mom Said they will be hear in five minutes but it took an hour

Pat: i love the small, who is cooking?

Stasi: Brian's girlfriend

Brian: what?

Stasi: yeah she wants to talk to you Brian

So i switched off the stove and went to the dinning room

Me: hi guys

Brian: what are you doing here?

Me: we need to talk

Brian: please leave!!

Me: you have been avoiding me for a week now

Brian: leave!!

So i took my bag, facing down. When i was about to leave, his dad called me

Pat: you can't leave without tasting your own food

Stasi: can you please give us the food sweetie

Brian: noo she has to leave

Stasi: shut up!!

Pat: i want to taste your food my girl

I went to the kitchen, took out four plates. I put the spaghetti perfectly, in the cardboard i saw the spaghetti sauce. So i poured the sauce on top after placed the meatballs on top. Then i took the plates, went to dinning room, they were sitting at the table waiting for the food. I gave them the food and also placed the fourth plate there

Me: there is your food, am leaving

Stasi: but the fourth plate is yours

Me: am not really hungry

Stasi: come and sit down

So i put my ass down and it was the most awkward moment ever, the i was asked questions

Pat: what is your dream career mello?

Me: is to be a millionaire

Everyone laughed

Me: am joking it's to be a doctor, a cardiologist

Stasi: wow that's nice

Me: yeah, i want to save people's lives

Stasi: yes girl

Pat: your food tastes.... amazing

Me: \*giggles\* thank you sir

Brian: yeah, why don't you leave now?

Stasi: stop being so rude brian

Me: i think it's my que to leave, thank you for the meal

Stasi: no, we thank you for this delicious meal

Me: brian am sorry

Then i walked out of the house

BRIAN

i was out with my dad and when we got back home, we found mello cooking. I don't know why, i was avoiding her. Now she is here, i just don't feel like talking to her. Her food was delicious, i enjoyed her meal, then I told her to leave. She left but on her way out she said sorry and that made me feel bad for treating her this way

Pat: why are you so rude to this girl

Stasi: aren't you two dating?

Me: it's none of your business

Pat: that girl is respectful and has a good heart brian

Me: someone told me that she is dating someone else

Stasi: what? And you believe them? What if they're just trying to ruin your relationship with her?

Pat: you are so stupid, very very stupid

I left them and went to my bedroom and thought about what my parents said to me. They might be right but how was i going to apologise to mello.



71

PRECIOUS

So today Themba and I are leaving. I didn't tell khensi, i want to surprise her and Natalie. So i woke up early in the to finish packing my clothes, also Themba's clothes.

Themba: my love we need to leave, hurry up

Me: 5 minutes babe

Themba: you said that 20 minutes ago

Me: okay am done

I came out of the bathroom and he was looking at me in a strange

Themba: you...you...you look amazing

Me: ke a leboga moratiwa

Thembe: thank you god for giving me a loving person like you

Me: i love you sthandwa sam

Themba: i love you too, lets leave

We went downstairs checked out of the hotel and went to the airport. Got on our flight, we to sit down and just waited to get home

DAVID

Today i invited Natalie to come over so that we can talk. She came over but she is way early. I told her to come at 13:45 but she came here at 09:00

Me: babe why did you come early?

Her: i wanted to spend more time with you

Me: oh okay

Her: this clothes are so tight on me, where is the bathroom

Me: next to my room

Her: I'll just find it

She went to the bathroom and came back half naked, she took of all of her clothes. She was wearing a black lace panty and a black bra. She looks good in them, plus she is thick and black looks beautiful on white ladies

Her: did you make food?

Me: \*drooling\* uhhh

Her: did you make food or not!!!??

Me: food?no i didn't make it

Her: can i make it?

Me: oh yes yes make it

She got in the kitchen and started making breakfast. She was busy making her sexy moves, turning me on. Damn i love my girlfriend, she is everything i need

Her: am done!!

Me: you are done!?

Her: yes

Me: okay lets eat

Her: we gonna eat her or in the bedroom or dining room?

Me: in the bedroom bbe

So we went to the bed room, i have my another TV in bedroom. We sat on top of my bed, watched a movie while we were eating. We were watching BRIMMING WITH LOVE its a romance movie. Then she took the plates to the kitchen, while she was in there i took off my shirt and trouser.

Then she came back, we sat on top of the bed for a while then we started to kiss then the taking off of underwear. We were having the best sex, i loved the the dog style. She was acting like a professional, i was giving it to her, and her ass was moving so beautifully like a jelly

She even twerked for the dick, when she got on top of me. She was riding me like a horse or a bicycle , i don't know but she was working it. After 5 rounds, she went to bath and i joined her. We were in the bathtub together, she was in front of me, meaning i was in the back.

Natalie: great sex

Me: yeah i really enjoyed it

Her: me too

As we were talking i noticed a horrible scar on her back

Me: i hate this scar!!

Her: i also hate it, it reminds me of painful memories

Me: how did you get this scar?

Her: i was stabbed

Me: what?who did this

Her: kevin

Me: he is an asshole

Her: let's stop talking about him

Me:Okay bbe, my sweetie caramel chocolate

Her: \*laughing\* you are so funny haii

Me: i know  
are you ready for school

Her: yeah am ready but am scared

Me: of what?

Her: of failing

Me: you are not going to fail anything, stop stressing

I drew something on her back

Me: what did i right?

Her: i dont know, do anything one

Me: okay \*doing another one\*

Her: that was a heart with something going through it

Me: you are right but it's not an arrow it's your name

Her: ohh \*laughs\*

Me: how do you feel about getting married?

Her: married is like taking a huge step, i want to get married and have a family and every thing

Me: wow, we will get married one day

Her: one day yeahh

KATE

I am still not believing that am engaged, my heart is still beating so fast. I went to school, my lecture was asking questions and suddenly i felt like answering him. Raising my left hand for everyone to see my ring, this seems to be crazy but its just excitement like happiness doing this. I went home, found Charles car standing outside, he has the key to my house, i went in the house. There were roses on the floor leading me straight to my bedroom, i went there opened my room's door and yoh i was so shocked like very shocked

Charles was wear a tuxedo, there was a long black dress on my bed.

Him: hello babe

Me: my love, how are you?

Him: am good, and you please change those clothes

Me: where are we going?

Him: just change, you will see

I took the dress and went to the bathroom to change. The dress really looked amazing on me, got out of the bathroom and went to him.

Me: how do i look?

Him: beautiful bbe

Me: \*smiling\* thank you

Him: put on your heels bbe

I put on my black heels, they'll match with my purse. We went to his and drove to a fancy restaurant in Sandton, Pigalle restaurant. Its the best there, we got in he went to a lady. She showed us our table, Charles was being a gentleman. He pulled the chair for me to sit down. Then a waiter came to us

Waiter: good evening, would you like to place your order?

Charles: we would like Moët

Waiter: and ?



Charles: that's all

Waiter: okay sir

Charles: check for something you would like to eat bbe

Me: okay, what about roasted chicken with veggies and prawns

Charles: okay I'll have 3 harks with baby potatoes on the side

Okay we will tell him when he comes back

Me: i told my family about you engaging me

Charles: wow am sure they are really happy for you

Me: yeah they are

Charles: you are lucky you have a family whom you are going to tell about the engagement

Me: bbe don't be like that, you have me, david and Natalie

Charles: i can wait for us to go to the honeymoon and start making children

Waiter: here is your...

Me: thank you

Charles told him what we want to have and then he left

Me: before we have children can i finish my course first

Charles: okay

PRECIOUS

We landed after 5 hours, Themba already booked a hotel for him because he says he doesn't feel like its the right thing to stay with me at home while we are not married. And i agree with him.

72

PRECIOUS

We went to Themba's hotel, he wanted to change because he felt like he smells and doesn't want to meet khensi looking like that. I still had my luggage, so we left and we went to my house . On the way he was shaking

Me: are you okay?

Themba: yes why are you asking?

Me: no you're not okay

Themba: what if khensi doesn't like me? What she hates me?  
Or thinks of me some how?

Me: no she is going to love you sthandwa sam

Themba: how sure are you?

Me: she has been looking for a father figure in her life, so i think you are the best person

Themba: i hope so too

We drove to my house, no one was in the kitchen nor the dining room.

Me: khensani!!!!

Her: ma!?

She came running from upstairs

Khensi: why didn't you tell me you were coming? \*Hugging me\*

Me: i wanted to surprise you and this is Themba

Themba: hello khensi

Khensi: \*hugging themba\* it's nice to finally meet you

Themba: yeah it's nice but am kind of nerves

Khensi: you shouldn't be, i like you

Themba: \*dancing a little bit\* thanks god i had a lot of work to do like making you liking me

Khensi: Ohh \*laughing\*

Me: where is Natalie and Mello

Khensi: they are on their way, can you stay over for dinner baba themba

Themba: i would love that

NATALIE

I really enjoyed my time with David, the sex was fantastic and the food that i made was delicious. We went to bath together and had a long conversation including getting married and having children.

I also want to have children but only when am done with school, David is financially stable. So we got out of the bathroom naked and i wore his shirt then my phone started to ring

Me: hello

Khensi: come back home right now!!

Me: why?

Khensi: mom is looking for you

Me: she is back? how?

Khensi: just come back

Me: okay

She hung up

I had to get my shit and go, i don't want mom to think that am disrespecting her house or something. I had to leave immediately

Me: bbe i have to leave, my mom just came back

David:Okay you can go

Me: I'll make it up to you

David: no problem bbe, i had fun

Me: me too

I gave him a goodbye kiss and left. I went straight home and when I got there, i found mom and Baba'themba sitting in the dining room and khensi cooking

Khensi: where were you?

Me: \*whispering\* i was with David

Khensi: wow what were you two doing

Me: we had lunch together

Khensi: only?

Me: and sex

Khensi: was it good

Me: it was great, I've never had great sex like that

Khensi: haii wena, go and greet the elders

So i went to the dining room and i found them speaking

Me: hii mom

Presh: sweetie how are you?

Me: am good, Baba'themba how are you?

Themba: am good, it's nice to finally meet you, mello right?

Me: \*laughing\* noo natalie

Themba: sorry dear

Presh: where is Mello, she is on her way home

Presh: where are you from?

Me: friends place

Presh: which friend

Me: kate

Presh: you will tell me more tomorrow

Me: okay

KHENSANI

I planned my day perfectly

Advertisement

i was gonna go out with tshepi. Then he cancelled, imagine i was already in my outfit , i was just waiting for him to pick me up. But he didn't come, he sent me a text message

"Am really sorry I can't come, something can up at work and i can't cancel. I promise I'll make it up to you my love"

I felt like throwing my phone away, but he cancelled because of work. So i was alone in the house, Natalie went to her David and Mello went to brian. Mello told me what happened between her and brian, i think he is such a fool mello has been loyal to him for 8 or 9 months now he is accused of cheating? Hauw, i would beat him until this thing called sense knock into his head.

Ditaba tsa bararani a ke di tsene. So i was alone in the house for hours then after i heard someone call me. It was my mom and Themba, i never thought they will be back so early. So i went downstairs and hugged her, because i felt like i haven't seen her for a decade. So i greeted him and he is so kind and cool. Mom asked me where mello and Natalie were and to lie and say the mall.

After a while Natalie walked in she greeted mom and Baba'themba and then helped me cook. When we were done cooking we gave everyone food but mello was not home yet, this is unlike her. I tried calling her but she doesn't answer her phone am really starting to get worried

MELLO

I left Brian's house and went to the mall, i needed to clear my mind. I went to Mall of Africa, i bought alcohol because I know that I'll forget about everything that has happened. I bought BELL'S blended scotch whiskey and GORDON'S LONDON DRY GIN . I called an Uber to take me home, i asked him to drop me off at the park.

I got to the park, took my alcohol. Sat down in the grass, drinking my alcohol. Ke re ke be ke bo tshela. I was drinking and drinking then i got drunk. Not to much drunk but drunk. It got to that point where i started walking home crying over and over again. I got home, opened the door saw people eating and then am in tears. Mascara was all over my face, I looked at them



Me: mom you're back \*crying\*

Presh: where were you?why are you crying?

Me: i fell down and i wont be okay

Presh: what?

I ran upstairs to my room, locked the door and then started crying again. At some point i felt like i couldn't breathe like something was blocking my airway but i was okay after a while . I just fell asleep on my bed

73

KATE

The dinner really went well, i enjoyed my time with Charles then it was time to go home. Charles payed the bill and we left

Me: thank you

Charles: for what?

Me: everything that you have done for me, supporting me loving me even thou I don't really deserve your love thank you

Charles: you're the bet thing that has ever happened to me and am grateful for that

Me: so we're going to your place or mine

Charles: mine, still have something planned for us

Me: or there's more? Am starting to love this day

We drove to his place, we got in found an older lady in the house. Seems like she is a cleaner, i greeted her and she told Charles that she's leaving, going home. He took me to his

bedroom, took out a swimming costume and asked me to wear it.

I thought this was all a joke, because in my mind his house doesn't have a pool. So i put it on and went to the dining room  
Me: why am i wearing this? \*Wearing\*

Charles: we are going to swim

Me: but you don't have a pool

Charles: who said that I don't have a pool

Me: oh you have a pool?

Charles: yes

So the thing is Charles house is so big and has many rooms, big kitchen big dinning room. Everything is big.

THE NEXT DAY

MELLO

i woke this morning feeling like my head was hit by a truck. I unlocked my door and went downstairs to drink some water and have some fresh air. When i got downstairs i found Natalie and khensi making breakfast.

Khensi: morning girl

Me: morning!!

Khensi: how's your head?

Me: meaning?

Khensi: you came home drunk yesterday, so am sure that you have a bad headache

Me: oh yes, i just need water, where's mom?

Natalie: \*laughing\* you have a lot of explaining to do

Me: oh shit! Is she angry at me?

Khensi: no but she's disappointed in you

I helper them make breakfast and then we went to the dining room to eat. We were talking a lot then thy asked me about yesterday

Natalie: where did you go yesterday?

Me: i went to Brian's house

Natalie: oh that's nice, what happened?

Me: so i went there and found his mom, asked me to come in the house. She asked me a lot of questions

Natalie: and?

Me: so she thought that I can't cook, so i cooked for then

Natalie: where was brian?

Me: he was out with his family, so i cooked spaghetti and meatballs then they came back, brian asked me to leave but his parent asked me to stay. We ate the food then many questions were asked and then brian asked me to leave, rudely. His parents complimented my food, said it was delicious, on my way out i said so to Brian and then walked out

Natalie: what's happening between you and Brian?

Me: a week ago he accused me of cheating on him and then called me a harlot

Natalie: what!? I thought he knew you better than anyone

Me: I thought so to, this really hurt me, and he says someone just told him about me.

Natalie: what if they were lying to him?

Me: they were lying to him!! I wouldn't cheat on him

Natalie: he will apologise to you

Advertisement

everything will be okay

Me: i hope so too

Khensi: Don't text him nor call him, he will think you're nothing without him

Me: haii lets finish eating

Khensi: did i tell you that Charles engaged kate in this house

Me: what!? Thats nice

Khensi: yeah it is, am just happy for them

Natalie: me too

PRECIOUS

I am really disappointed in Mello, she came home drunk and i hope this is the first and last time she does this. Today i went to work, i was asked to start working. There is a new nurse, Mrs Smith. She is venda but got married to a white guy. I always thought Venda people are black but shonisani(Mrs Smith) is yellow.

I will be working day shift for the whole month with her and others. I introduced myself to her, we spoke for a moment then

i had to go and take care of patients. One of my favorite patients is Mr Johnson, he is diagnosed with cancer, prostate cancer. I have been taking good care of him, he really loves spending time with me. Today he really got me mad, like really angry at him. So i walked into the ward, he was watching TV, soccer.

Me: Mr Johnson, how are you feeling today?

Him: same old pain, am ready to die

Me: don't be like that

Him: I can't have sex, my wife left me, i don't know what's left for me in this world

Me: you still have two beautiful daughters

Him: i know that, can you give me something that will help me sleep for ever

Me: sleep forever?

Him: i just want to die

Me: do you want to get me fired? No, No No i won't do that and I'll never do that

I walked out of the ward, angry. How could he want to do this? what about his kids? I just needed to clear my mind. I called Themba

Themba: sthandwa sam

Me: hello my love, how are you?

Themba: am good

Me: i was just checking up on you

Themba: oh nkosi'yam, i love you sthandwa sam and i can feel that there's something troubling you

Me: it's nothing my love

Themba: what time is your lunch?

Me: 12:00

Themba: okay I'll be there

Me: thank you sthandwa

I hung up

DAVID

So Natalie left early yesterday but we had fun. I decided to go and check how my business is going. Everything was going good



then i heard that someone sent us a warning, they were threatening us.

I won't leave, if someone wants to take my territory they will have to fight with me. I asked the boys to be more alert. I went home early i just needed time to rest

74

BRIAN

What my mom and dad said might be true. I really feel bad for treating Mello that way, she is not a lose girl like Jessica. Oh my God i messed up, big time. I don't know what to do, maybe i should invite her over and ask for forgiveness or send her a text or flowers.

I think flowers will do, so i called Hatfield flowers in Lynnwood i asked them to deliver the flowers to mello's house and asked them to write a message for me. I asked for white roses because she loves them. I hope this works

KHENSANI

I was in my room half naked, then tshepang called. I thought he was never going to call me

Tshepi: bbe mine

Me: hi bbe

Tshepi: how are you

Me: am good you?

Tshepi: am good too

Me: where are you?

Tshepi: at work, when are you opening at school

Me: the day after tomorrow

Tshepi: ohh okay

Me: you sound disappointed

Tshepi: i was going to take yoy somewhere tomorrow and we were gonna come back on the weekend

Me: ohh

Tshepi: yeah, I'll call you later bbe i have to work

Me: bye

I was bored everyone was in their rooms, talking on their phones and then there was a knock on the door.

Natalie: khensi!!! Someone is knocking?

Me: tell Mello to open the door!!

Natalie: she's sleeping

Me: fine!!!

I went downstairs, opened the door. All i saw was a bouquet of flowers

Guy: Good afternoon ma'am are you Mamello?

Me: no

Guy: this is for her

Me: okay, I'll sign this for her, she stays her

Guy: okay ma'am

I signed the paper and then went back into the house

Me: Natalie!!!! Natalie!!!

Her: what!!

Me: you need to see this, come down her with Mello!!!

Her: we are coming

She came downstairs, to the dining room with mello. So i was so surprised but curious about what was written on the note

Mello: wow who brought you flowers?

Me: oh no!! They're not for me

Mello: then David is really romantic

Natalie: yeah he is and i love white roses

Me: oh no they're not for you!! They're for Mello

Mello: me!!?? But from who?  
I gave her the flowers  
Mello: they're from Brian

Natalie: what!?  
Mello: yeah  
Me: read the note please  
Mello: why  
Me: please  
Mello: okay fine

" I Know i messed up big-time, i shouldn't have let someone i don't know tell me lies about you. I shouldn't have called you with all of those nasty words. I love you so much Mello and I don't know what I would do without you. Am sorry really sorry. Please call me, I'll be waiting for your call"

Me: iyoh KU BIRD  
Natalie: are you gonna call him or not  
Mello: I don't know

Me: take your time  
She went upstairs to her room

## TSHEPANG

So i love my work. Tech areas, containers and cloud computing. Trying to invent something new. I went to work early, everything is okay. I like everyone there and some like me but there's this girl, Noluthando, she hates me and i don't know why. We are not in the same group, I've never spoken to her but yet has the energy to hate me

Advertisement

Yoh. I worked for hours trying to remove a virus from a client's laptop.

I asked around who is good at doing this and i was told that it was Noluthando, my heart literally just stopped beating for few minutes. I just had to go to her, she was in her office. So i went there, knocked on her and just got in.

Me: hii!!!thando.....

Her: it's Noluthando!!

Me: Noluthando

Her: what do you want?

Me: i need your help, I can't remove this virus, tried finding a similar sequence or how it got infected

Her: sometimes you just have to go into the DARK WEB and find help

Me: dark web? Won't i get fired?

Her: no, as long as you're not using the companies resources

Me: oh okay

Her: let me show you how to do this

Me: thanks

So i gave her the laptop, and she started doing her thing. She is really great at what she is doing even thou she is breaking some rules.

Her: i am done!!!

Me: thank you thando

Her: pleasure tshepang

I gave her a side smile and hugged

Her: i still don't like you \*laughing\* get out of my office

Me: bye NOLUTHANDO

I left her but i know she likes me. She is just pretending.

KATE

Life with Charles is good,am really happy. He asked me to stay with him for a week only and i said okay. Today i didn't go to school, i didn't have classes. I decided to prepare a nice meal for both of us. As i was chopping the tomatoes, i felt dizzy and like i was about to vomit. I ran to the toilet and obviously vomited.

Maybe am sick or i ate something that is not right. I went back to the kitchen and continued with my cooking. I made beef stew and dumpling, i hope he enjoys it because I Know i will.

I went to bath, i was dirty. I put on my shorts and pink t-shirt with my pink sleepers. He came back home early, i went to the door to welcome him back home



Me: hii bbe

Him: sweetie!!

Me: how was your day?

Him: was good

Me: okay hungry?

Him: yes am starving

Me: i made beef stew and dumpling

Him: sounds delicious

Me: it is delicious

We went to the dining room, we ate our food. As we were eating i like i was going to vomit, so i ran to the toilet. When i came back he was giving me that "what's happening" look.

Him: bbe are you okay?

Me: yeah am okay

He stood up and came to me, put his hand on my forehead

Him: you are hot, are you sick? what's wrong?

Me: am not sick

Charles being Charles, he took me to the hospital. We went to the ER, i wasn't in the mood to talk to receptionist.

Charles went there and they sent us to Dr. Hlungwane 's office. We got there and i had to tell him what was happening. We got in and sat down

Dr: hello, what's the problem

Charles: she has a fever and she vomited

Dr: has this been happening the whole day?

Me: yes i vomited several times

Dr: okay i think i know what's the problem

He took me into another room to check me. He then gave me a cup

Dr: can you please pee in this

Me: oh okay

He went out after few minutes he came back in. I gave him the cup with my urine in it. I went back to Charles.

75

KATE

Dr Hlungwane was still in the other room for a long time. This is just a waste of time and money. There was nothing wrong with me just a little fever.

Me: i told you that am okay

Charles: then why were you vomiting?

Me: maybe i ate something wrong

Charles: lets hear what the doctor says

He came out of the room with a big smile on his face

Charles: happening to her? What's the problem?

Me: there's nothing wrong with me!!!

Dr: this medication will help you stop vomiting and the other one with fever

Me: thank you

Dr: can you please come back tomorrow

Me: for what?

Dr: pregnancy test results

Me: what!!! Am not pregnant !!

Charles: you might be

I gave Charles that "Don't you dare" look. I can't be pregnant, i was using contraceptives

Charles: don't look at me like that

Me: i always use contraceptives, you know that

Charles: except that day..

Me: oh shit!! Doctor we are leaving

Dr: okay drive safe

Charles: bye!!

MELLO

I got into my room and i called brian

Me: hii brian

Him: hii

Me: i received your flowers

Him: do you like them?

Me: i love them

Him: am glad that you do

Me: thanks

Him: am sorry for everything I've done, am such a fool to believe someone i don't know instead of you.

Me: its fine am over that

Him: do you forgive me my love?

Me: yeah i do but we can't date anymore

Him: why?

Me: i don't think dating is my thing anymore

Him: i can't lose you

Me: but you already did

Him: bbe look am really sorry and I'll do anything for you to take me back

Me: i don't want you to do anything

Him: it's over between us?

Me: yes it is, delete my number and pictures

Him: bbe please

Me: bye brian

I hung up

Am so done with brian,am so done with boys. I went downstairs to tell everyone what happened

Me: so i have big news

Natalie: you and Brian fixed thing?

Me: no!!

Natalie: ahh then what?

Me: i broke up with brian

Khensi: what!?why?when?

Me:yes i broke up with him, i called him when I was upstairs.

Natalie: why?

Me: am just tired of dating and i don't think am ready for this

Khensi: if you say so, but how do you feel after breaking up with him

Me: am kind of relieved because I won't be worried anymore about brian and sad for leaving someone i love

TSHEPANG

It was lunch time, on the fifth floor there is a cafeteria. So i went there, people were eating and laughing. I walked around then i saw Noluthando at the back of the room sitting alone, so i went to her .

Me: hii thando

Her: what do you want?

Me: i want us to be friends that's all

Her: friends? No am okay alone

Me: well you don't have friends

Her: I know that's why am alone her

I noticed that she was starting to be sad, this thing really hurts her. I sat down and started eating.

Me: so from today you're my friend

Her: okay

Me: where do you stay?

Her: Tembisa, phomolong

Me: hmm i know that place, do you have a car?

Her: no why?

Me: today am taking you home

Her: i can catch a taxi

Me: the taxi rank is far and it's raining outside , or do you want to walk in the rain

Her: oh i forgot !! Its fine I'll go with you

Me: okay

Her: why are you being nice to me

Me: because i know you are a good person

Her: \*laughing\* no am not, am a monster that's why people don't like me

Me: i like monster \*laughing\* that's why am your friend

Her: now you're calling me a monster!?

Me: no you called yourself a monster

Her: hai lets eat

We talked am talked, she is actually fun.

I went back to work, i met other people. I worked hard because I want to prove to them that i am a fast learner  
i love my work and am a team player.

Guy: hii tshepang

Me: hii



Guy: Mr Mphahlele is calling you?

Me: okay am coming

In my mind i was like did i do something wrong or break a rule or what? I went to his office, knocked on the door and went in

Mr Mphahlele: please sit down

Me: i heard that you were calling me sir

Mr Mphahlele: oh yes i wanted to say good job today, i wish everyone was as devoted to their work as you

Me: thank you?

Mr Mphahlele: you can leave now but I noticed that you and Noluthando are getting close

Me: we are just friends sir

Mr Mphahlele: well you are the first person

I walked out of the office, it was already getting late. I went to my office packed my stuff, went to call Noluthando and she wasn't there.

All her stuff was packed, maybe she left. I went to the parking lot and then mogirl, thando was standing next to my car.

Me: i thought you left

Her: no i saw you going into Mr Mphahlele's office, so i decided to wait for you outside

Me: okay

I unlocked my car we got in and then we drove home.

NATALIE

It has been a while now not having sex. I called him because salt is doing the most

David: hello bbe

Me: hii, where are you?

David: at home why?

Me: just asking

David: do want to come over?

Me: yes

David: don't come am kind of busy

Me: oh okay bye

David: bye

But am fucking horny right now!! Am going there am going to get my dick . I called an Uber, i put on shorts, black shirt and black block heels, holding the bag he bought for me. The Uber driver arrived and we went straight to his house.

I got there, knocked three times on the door and he didn't. So i tried my luck, i opened the door. Thanks god it was not locked, i got in the house, went to the dinning room there was no one. So my mind says go to the bedroom. I went to his bedroom, i heard funny noises in his bedroom. I thought he was watching those silly movies like American Pie and others. I pushed the door open and this time there was no American pie, there was a girl on top of him. I froze still

76

NATALIE

I looked at them for a while. David pushed the girl of her and was trying to explain while putting his pants on. I closed the door, rushed to the kitchen took the biggest knife and went back to them. They were putting on their clothes, i got in the room and locked the door.

David: why are you here?

Me: what!!? are you going to ask me that? Are you for real?

David: am sorry my love, i didn't mean to hurt you

Me: take off your clothes

Girl: what?

Me: \*shouting\* i said take off your clothes!!

I scratched david with a knife on the shoulder, to show him that i really mean business. They took off their clothes

Me: also your underwear

David: what!?

Me: don't fuck with me!!! Take off your fuckin clothes

David: okay fine

Me: why are you doing this to me? I gave you my heart and you just had to ruin everything by sleeping with this hoe

Girl: who are you calling a hoe? Bitch

Me: oh you have something to say?

David: i said am sorry bbe

Me: fuck you!!!

After taking off their clothes, i looked at their body and laughed. I didn't want to show them that i was really hurt. Then i noticed why david cheated on me, this girls body is so beautiful. She has a flat stomach, huge ass, light skinned and that beautiful smile. She is better than me.

Me: have sex!!

Girl: what!!

Me: pretend like am not here, have sex!!!

David: i said sorry

They were not listening to me, they were not taking me serious. I took her stiletto and started beating her with it.

Me: i said have sex, i want to see how she does it  
She got on top of him, David dick was hard. She put it in her  
and started driving it. I don't know why did i tell them to do  
this. I looked at them for a while then my heart started beating  
fast and loud, i got up ,they looked at me. Then it was beating  
slow and slow and slow then i collapsed.

TSHEPANG

We got to Noluthando's house, it was beautiful. I parked  
outside her house and then someone was looking at us through  
the window.

Her: thank you for the lift

Me: no problem, do you live alone?

Her: no,with my younger sister

Me: okay, any boyfriend or girlfriend?

Her: i don't have a boyfriend

Me: why not?

Her: I don't need one

Me: wow, stress free

Her: yeah i am, thanks for the lift i really appreciate it

She hugged me after she got out of the car and went to her house. I drove off to my house.

As i was driving i felt dizzy, i tried to pick up a bottle of water. I tried to reach down but i didn't reach it. Then I drove slow, i reached down and finally i picked it up. When i got back up i saw lights heading straight towards me. Then back out.

MELLO

I went to my room, had a bad headache . As i was about to close my eyes, my phone started ringing.

Me: hello!!!

Brian: hi babe

Me: brian!?

Brian: yes! How are you?

Me: what do you want from me?

Brian: i miss you bbe, i love you

Me: stop calling me, bye

I hung up and closed my eyes, i need to sleep. Then my phone started ringing

it was brian again

Me: what!?

Brian: Please don't hung up

Me: what do you want?

Brian: to be part of your life, you to be mine again

Me: bye!!!!

I hung up on him again.

DAVID

This is really a bad day for me. Natalie found me cheating on her, she tried to kill us, me and Britney. She forced me and Britney to have sex in front of her, well we did that because she was holding a knife in her hand.



Thanks god she didn't see my gun. While we were having sex she stood up, looking like she is having a panic attack or something, she then collapsed in front of us. We thought she was acting, Britney got of me, Went to Natalie. Grabbed her hair

Britney: you think you can just come in here and try to kill us

Me: call the ambulance!!!

Britney: what she us just acting

Me: i said call the ambulance Britney!!!!

She called the ambulance, we put on our clothes took the knife away. I sat down on the floor and put a pillow under her head. I was freaking out, i didn't know what to do

Me: babe, please wake up, am sorry this is all my fault

Britney: this bitch tried to kill us and why are you still calling her?

Me: she is my girlfriend!!!

Britney: and am your wife david!!

Then i heard the paramedics knocking on my door. Britney went to get them

Me: you gonna be okay bbe, the ambulance just arrived

Paramedic: what happened to her?

Me: she was angry and crying then she held her chest and collapsed

They just took her to their car and drove to Tembisa Hospital. I followed them in my car, i was with Britney. On my way their i called khensansi to let her know what happened

Khensi: hii davey

Me: hii, Natalie just collapsed and they are taking her to Tembisa Hospital

Khensi: I'll be there

**KHENSANI**

I was in my room ironing my school uniform and Mello was helping me with folding jerseys. Then i received a disturbing call from David. He told me that Natalie was being rushed to the hospital something bad headache to her.

Me: lets leave now!!!

Mello: why? What's happening?

Me: Natalie is in hospital

Mello: what? what happened?

Me: i don't know

We called an Uber, it arrived 20 minutes later. Took us to the hospital, i called david he said they're on the 7th floor

I called my mom, i knew she was on a date with Baba'themba but needs to be here

Presh: hello sweetheart

Me: mama Natalie is in hospital

Presh: what?

Me: I don't know what happened to her, she was with her boyfriend

Presh: send me your location am coming

I sent her my location and floor number. We got there, found david with a beautiful lady.

Me: how is she?

David: they are stabilizing her, she will be okay, i hope so

Mello: she will be okay

Me: what if she won't be okay

We sat down for hours, my mom came with Baba'themba. I started crying, my heart my was beating fast. I was panicking.

Mello helped me calm down and then i left like asking david some questions

Me: david what really happened

Everyone looked at him

David: she was angry at me, she was crying and she collapsed

Me: you are lying David!! Who is she?

David: she is my...

Britney: wife

Mello: what!?

Me: get out!!

David: no she is my girlfriend, Britney didn't want to sign divorce papers

Me: get out!!! Leave david!!! Leave!!!

77

KHENSANI

Me: it's his fault that Natalie is in that room!!!

Presh: i still don't understand, who is that guy?

Me: david, Natalie's boyfriend. She left home and went to check up on him, am sure she found him that girl doing something

Mello: friend calm down but you will have a panic attack

Presh: she will be okay

Then the doctor came out side of the room

Dr: am Dr.Ndimande ,she is okay, her bp is back to normal and her...

Me: can we see her?

Dr: oh yes you can

So i didn't waste time, i went in there. She was still sleeping, thanks god you are still alive

DAVID

I don't understand, am the one who brought her to the hospital. I am her boyfriend, why am i being kicked out. I love Natalie and i don't want to lose her

Me: you need to sign the divorce papers

Britney: what?

Me: you heard me!!

Britney: David i love you that's why I don't want to sign them

Me: i love Natalie, and she in this hospital because of me and you

Britney: I won't sign them!!

Me: okay its fine, I'll make you sign them

Britney: make me!?

Me: seems like you're starting to forget who i am Britney

Britney: what?

Me: Britney I'll ruin your whole life or worse I'll kill you  
\*smiling\*

Britney: are you threatening me?

Me: did i say its a threat? No baby its a warning

Britney: okay I'll sign them

Me: get the fuck out of my car!!! And i need those papers at my house before midnight

Thanks god she is going to sign them. I called Charles because i need someone to talk to. I was still in the parking lot waiting for Charles. He arrived 20 minutes later with kate

Kate: \*hugging me\* hii david how is she

Me: I don't know but she's on the 7th floor, you will see her family on the passage

Kate: okay

She went to the elevator.

Charles: what happened bro?

I started crying

Me: she found me and Britney having sex and...

Charles: wait!! The stupid Britney?

Me: yes

Charles: wow then what happened



Me: she took a knife , forced me and Britney to have sex again,  
in front of her

Charles: you've got yourself a psycho

Me: after a while she started shouting like she was feeling pain  
and then collapsed

Charles: why are you bleeding?

Me: she scratched me and beat up Britney with her shoe

Charles: she will be okay bru, she is a strong woman.

Me: now her family doesn't want me to see her

Charles: we will see her when they're all gone

Me: i told Britney to sign the divorce papers

Charles: finally!! Did she sign them

Me: told her to bring them tonight

Charles: okay, we will wait for everyone to go home then you  
will check her

Me: okay bru

KATE

I heard that Natalie is in hospital, Charles and i left home and went there. We found david in the parking lot, i noticed that he was crying or was about to cry.

He told me where I'll find khensi and others and i left. Went up with the elevator to the 7th floor. I saw mello talking on the phone, so i went to her. I waited for her to finish talking

Me: i heard about Natalie, is she okay?

Mello: ohh, yeah she is okay

Me: what happened to her?

Mello: I don't really know what happened, Natalie is the one who knows

Me: oh okay, i saw david in the parking lot

Advertisement

he was..

Mello: that one should not come back here

Me: what happened?

Mello: khensi believes he is the course of this

Me: ehh, can i see her?

Mello: oh yeah lets go in

So we went in there, saw khensi's mom and her man. I greeted them, khensi was hurt by all of this. She really loves Natalie, even thou they're not from the some mother, she really loves her. Natalie opened her eyes and she was smiling.

Khensi: thanks god you are awake , are you okay?

Natalie: where am i?

Presh: the hospital sweetie

Natalie: where is david?

Khensi: he is not here

Me: he is in the parking lot

Natalie: i need to see him now!! \*Speaking softly\*

Khensi: why?he is the reason you are in her Natalie

Natalie: please khensi

Presh: just go and get this david

Khensi: no I won't do that

Presh: mamello can you get him please

Mello: okay ma

Mello left the room to get David, as we were waiting for him to come. Khensi's phone rang

NOLUTHANDO

I got inside the house, my sister was in the kitchen. Her name is boity, she is 19 years old doing her first in University. She wants to be a accountant.

Boity: who was that? \*Smiling\*

Me: a friend of mine

Boity: a friend?

Me: yeah

Then we hard a loud bang outside, people were screaming, we went outside. It was a car accident.

Me: oh my god, it's Tshepang's car

Boity: the guy who dropped you here?

Me: yes

I ran towards the car, someone already called the ambulance and the police arrived on time. The police took his phone and unlocked it, using his finger print. The ambulance came took him out of the car.

Me:sir can i come with you?

Paramedic: do you know him?

Me: yes he is my colleague

Paramedic: okay get in

I got in, we were on our way to Tembisa Hospital. There was a steel in his leg, i was shaking and scared .

Paramedic: he is bleeding internally, we need to get there on time

KHENSANI

I got a call tshepi, i forgot to tell him what happened to Natalie.  
I really need his support

Me:hii bbe i need to tell you something

Officer: is this khensani

Me: yes, who are you?and what are you doing with my boyfriend's phone

Officer: he had been in a car accident, in phomolong

Me: \*crying\* what!?

Officer: he has been taken to Tembisa Hospital ma'am

Me: okay thank you for letting me know

I felt my heart drop, i couldn't believe that two people i love are in hospital. What's happening today. I got in the room, i couldn't believe what happened to tshepi.

Presh: what's wrong?

Me: tshe...tshe...tshepi

Presh: what happened to tshepi?and who is tshepi?

Mello: her boyfriend

Me: he was involved in a car accident!!

Mello: what?

Me: yeah, i need to go!!

Presh: where are you going?

Me: I'll be back!!

I went to the receptionist and asked her about tshepi.

78

KHENSANI

When i got to the receptionist i was sweating and scared

Me: hello ma'am

Receptionist: hii

Me: did anyone arrive here, involved in a car accident

Receptionist: from phomolong?

Me: yes!!

Receptionist: it was a male and he arrived here with a female  
maybe a friend or girlfriend

Me: where are they?

Receptionist: third floor, in surgery room

Me: okay thanks

I left and ran to the elevator

Receptionist: he is in surgery you can't....

I didn't hear what she said, i got in the elevator

I went to the third floor, next to the surgery room i saw two ladies and police officers. It was a nurse and some other girl, i went to them.

Me: hii hello, i heard you mentioning tshepang

Police: oh yes, who are you

Me: how is he?

Nurse: the doctors are trying all of their best to remove metal inside his leg and stop the internal bleeding ma'am

Girl: who are you?

Police: i also asked you that question moments ago

Me: oh am sorry am Khensani maluleka, tshepi's girlfriend

Nurse: girlfriend?

Me: yes!!

Nurse: (looking at the girl) didn't you say you are his girlfriend?

Girl: oh about that i...

Nurse: angizi ngeni mna!!!



Police: ma'am when you're done with your arguing, please go to the receptionist and fill in his details

Me: okay i will

The police and the nurse left. I still wanted to know why did this girl say she is tshepi's girlfriend.

Me: why happened to tshepi

Girl: i also don't know, one minute we are together, we are laughing everything is okay, then he drops me off at home then after few minutes we heard people shouting

Me: how did you get here

Girl: i lied to the paramedics that am his girlfriend to let me come with me them

Me: wow, you can leave now!!!

Girl: no I can't, I don't want to leave him

Me: am i not here?

Girl: he is my friend!!

Me: and am his girlfriend, don't you get that

Girl: he never told me about you

Me: was he supposed too?

Girl: yes!!!

Me: I don't have time for this!! Am going to check someone and when i come back, you have to be gone

MELLO

Natalie woke up

Advertisement

i was so happy then she asked to see david and khensi wasn't really happy. Precious asked me to go to the parking lot.

So i called david i didn't know which side of the parking lot

On the phone:

Me: hii david

Him: hii

Me: can you please come to the reception

Him: why?

Me: please just come!!

Him: okay

I waited for him for 10 minutes

Me: why did you take so long

Him: haii am here, why did you call me?

Me: hmm Natalie wants to see you

Him: she is awake!!

Me: yeahh

So we went to ward everyone was looking at david, Natalie asked us to get out she wants to talk to david alone.

NATALIE

I asked to see david, i want to apologise to him for what i did. So mello came in with him after few minutes.

Me: guys i want to talk to David alone

Presh: okay mello lets get out

Then Baba'themba pulled david to the side, they spoke for like five minutes and i didn't hear anything they said. Then Baba'themba left and David sat down next to me

Me: david am really sorry for what i did \*crying\* i should've left

David: no its okay, this is all of my fault i shouldn't have cheated you

Me: well you did cheat and am okay with it, i just called you here to say sorry

David: it's okay, i love you bbe and am sorry for hurting

Me: who is that girl

David: my ex wife

Me: oh you were married before

David: yeah it was just a one time thing

Me: why didn't you tell me that you were married before

David: i didn't think it will be necessary

Me: okay it's your life and i can't tell you what to do \*crying\*

David: yeah its my life and you can tell me what to do

Me: david when i found you with her, i felt betrayed and hurt. After what kevin did to me, i told myself that retaliation would be best and show that i can also hurt other but it was a bad idea. David i need a break from you, i need to think and there is school and everything

David: okay it's fine, I'll give you a break but I'll keep on calling and texting

Me: you can call only

David: okay, i love you

Me: i know but you have a funny way of showing you love

David: i know and am sorry

Me: it's okay am getting used to this

David: it's not okay am such a fool,

Me: i need to sleep david

David: ohh yes yes, bye love

Me: bye

David left and precious came in, it was getting late and the doctor said they are going to keep me here for to more days  
79

KHENSANI

I went back to Natalie, i found everyone outside. Maybe David and Natalie are talking

Me: why are you outside?

Mello: david is inside  
Me: oh for how long?

Mello: 15 minutes  
Me: okay!!  
Mello: where were you?

Me: i went to check tshepi and he is not okay

Mello: he has got the best doctor's helping him, he will be okay  
Me: i hope so

My mom was busy talking to Baba'themba, she seemed to be very stressed by all of this.

Baba'themba has been so supportive and loving, i really love the fact that he cares about my mom and puts her first. I hope nothing changes between them.

Mom came towards me and mello, she looked tired and doesn't have energy.

Presh: Tomorrow you are going to school and its already past ten

Me: oh yeah

Presh: themba will take you to his car, I'll be right behind you  
guys

Mello: okay

We went to Baba'themba's car, he kept on making jokes on the way trying to make us happy. Well he is doing a good job.

PRECIOUS

I was at work and it was lunch, david came to check me. We talked for a while then khensi called me and told me that Natalie is being rushed to the hospital. I dropped everything, told the matron that there is a family emergency. We took Themba's car and went to the hospital, she was not okay.

My stress levels increased, i heard that her boyfriend is the one who brought her here and also the reason why she is here. This was really stressing me out. Then it was time to go home Natalie was going to be kept here for two more days. I asked

themba to take the kids to the car, i need to talk to Natalie alone. So they left and i went into the room to talk to her

Me: sweetie

Natalie: hii mom

Me: how are you?

Natalie: am okay, i guess

Me: what happened to you?

Natalie: it's nothing serious

Me: but that "it's nothing serious" brought you here to the hospital

Natalie: ohh

Me: i just want to know what happened, I won't judge you

Natalie: i went to check up on him, so when i got there, there was no one in the dining room and the kitchen

Advertisement

so i went to the bedroom and on my way there i heard funny noises When i got there i found them doing that thing

Me: what thing?

Natalie: they were having sex, i got mad and took a knife



Me: yoh Don't tell me. We are leaving and Tomorrow mello and khensi are going to school

Natalie: oh yeah

Me: I'll see you tomorrow sweetie

Natalie: okay bye

I left and went to the parking lot, i looked for them for a while and then when i gave up , they called me

Themba: sthandwa where are you

Me: in the parking lot looking for you

Themba: but you know that we parked outside

Me: oh i forgot

Themba: we're waiting for you

I hung up

I went outside to the car we went home but on our way we stopped at Roman's Pizza then we went home. I asked Themba to stay over for a night. I gave mello and khensi food and they went to sleep

CHARLES

I think David did a stupid thing but everything will be okay, kate and i left early. When we got home and then Kate's mood just changed

Me: bbe are you okay?

Kate: no, why would david do this to Natalie, she has been through a lot now this

Me: I don't

Kate: i would kill you if you cheat on me

Me: kill me?

Kate: yes and forget the fact that you will be a father

Me: you don't even have the nerve to do that \*laughing\*  
wait!!! I'll be a father!??

Kate: i went to the doctor yesterday and he said am 3 weeks pregnant

Me: are you for real?

Kate: yes

I jumped up and down, i couldn't believe what she was saying. I was so happy

I couldn't believe what kate was telling me, so i went to my WhatsApp and post

" Am going to be a father soon"

On my status, am just happy that am going to be a father. I hope its a baby boy, i want a boy.

DAVID

Natalie asked me to give her a break and am going to give her the "break" that she needs but am going to send her flowers and chocolates everyday

I went home, i decided to call Charles and thank him for coming but he answer the phone. I was bored and alone, i went to the kitchen made food for myself.

I made eggs with some sausages, as i was eating i heard a knock on the door. When i opened it was Britney. She walked in

Britney: here are your papers

Me: thank you

Britney: you really want me out of your life that bad?

Me: yeah you were nothing but heartache and pain

Britney: don't forget that i own half of your assets

Me: and i own yours to

Britney: oh yeah

Me: why don't you just walk away with your stuff and I'll walk away with mine

Britney: never!!!

Me: ohh i guys we gonna share everything

Britney: yes i know!!

Me: that house in Durban , cape Town and Johannesburg and there are many things that we are going to share

Britney: i was joking, I don't need your stuff

Me: okay then get out

Britney: i still love you

Me: and I don't love you

Britney: i can be the best wife you need

Me: Britney get the hell out of my house

She got out of my house but before she got out she blowed a kiss to me.

BRIAN

I can't get over the fact that mello wants nothing to do with me. I won't give up just like that. Am going to make her forgive,even if it means doing stupid things for her to love me

80

KATE

I went to the doctor during the week, he told me that am pregnant. I was thinking of abortion then i thought of how Charles badly wants a child. I told him that i was pregnant and he was so happy.

I wanted to surprise him, act like am angry at something then tell. Am bad at acting so i told him. He was so happy and he couldn't believe it. He is so happy to be a father but am not yet ready to be a mom. I decided to sacrifice my school work and be a mom. Charles always wanted me to be a house wife but i don't want to be a housewife. So am going to multitask.

I really want to be an examiner but not just any examiner, the chief medical examiner. I feel like i can speak for the dead. I wanted to speak to Charles about me still going to school to finish my course.

Charles: i still can't believe that you are pregnant

Me: me too bbe

Charles: am going to be the best father ever, buy him everything he needs

Me: who said its a boy?

Charles: i just feel it in my bones

Me: its a girl, i just know it

Charles: \*laughing\* yoh

Me: we need to talk

Charles: sounds serious

Me: can we agree on one thing that me being pregnant doesn't mean that am not going to do things i used to do

Charles: what? You need to rest

Me: no!! It's still early for that

Charles: okay if you say so, can celebrate and stop being serious

Me: okay

MELLO

The following day, i woke up early. I prepared myself for school and also woke up khensi. I put on my school uniform, went to

the kitchen mom was making breakfast and Baba'themba was helping her. They look good together, they are so beautiful. Am glad that she found someone who is going to make her happy

Me: good morning

Presh: good morning sweetie

Baba'themba: how are you?

Me: am good

Presh: where's khensi?

Me: she is still dressing

Then she came downstairs, i thought she was dressing

Khensi: no am done

Me: ohh you done

Presh: am going to check up on Natalie, do you want me to say something to her?

Me: tell that i love her

Khensi: i was planning on taking an Uber after school to check her

Presh: okay you can go with mello

Me: okay



Khensi: Baba'themba how are you? \*smiling\*

Baba'themba: am good

Khensi: loving the vibe?

Baba'themba: to much sweetie

We ate breakfast and then it was time to go.

Me: khensi if we don't leave now, we will be late

Khensi: okay bye guys

Baba'themba: bye girls

We left and went to school, it's not that far from home we can walk. On our way to school i saw Brian's transport pass by, then those awful memories came back. We got to school, we were given new classes. I still can't believe that am a pre- matriculant , imma make my mom proud of me.

Natalie applied to write matric, she went to a college for that and she was accepted. Today was supposed to be her first day but she is in hospital, i hope she gets well soon. Am still in the same class as khensi and other classmates of mine , including that devil brian. We sat next to each other, khensi and i, then he walked in staring at me.

He went to the back and sat behind me, i was uncomfortable, i switched sits with khensi. From that moment he walked in i knew thar he was going to make my life a living hell. My day was going good then i went to the toilets. I got in the toilet and peed, then i got out to wash my hands at the basin he walked in. Brian walked into the toilets, he came towards me

Him: you think you can leave me just like that?

Me: what

Him: we are still dating you hear me

Me: no we are not

He pinned me against the wall, he put his hand around my neck

Him: i hate repeating myself and you know that, we are still dating right !!! \*Shouting\*

Me: yeah, yes we're still dating

Him: that's my girl

He put his hand on the thigh and went up under my skirt. I was wearing a panty only, his hand made it in my pussy.

I pushed him away and ran to the classroom, after few minutes he walked him with a smile on his face. He was proud of what he was doing.

TSHEPANG

I woke up having a serious headache, like i have been hit by a truck. When I woke up the machines were making a lot of noise, two nurses came in

Nurse(1): he is awake, go and call the doctor  
The other nurse went out to call the doctor, then she came back with the doctor

Docter: how is he?

Nurse(1): his BP is High but i gave him something that will lower it down

Docter: sir can you see me?

Me: yes

Doctor: how many fingers do i have

Me: 2

Doctor: are you okay?

Me: no i have a bas headache

Nurse(2): I'll give him something that will help

Doctor: okay, I'll check up on you later

Me: okay

They all left and the second nurse gave me pills to drink. I was sitting alone, at least i have a TV in my room. Then Noluthando walked in

Her: oh my god, you are awake!!

Me: yeah i am \*smiling\*

Her: how are you feeling

Me: am okay for now and my leg is in pain

Her: you will be okay don't worry

Me: okay

Her: why didn't you tell me that you have a girlfriend?

Me: i never thought it was necessary

Her: she almost cut my head off

Me: yeah she is over protective

Her: yeah she is

I told Mphahlele that you're sick and he is giving you a week off

Me: oh wow thanks for telling him , i should just make you my wife

Her: haii stop joking \*laughing\*

Me: are you okay?

Her: yeah i am, just scared for a while because it all happened so fast.

Me: yeah it did

Her: I've to get back to work, I'll come to check up on you later

Me: okay thank you

I was given my phone, i called my parents to let them know what has happened. Unfortunately they are in Bali, they will be there for like 6 months. My parents like travelling a lot. Then i calles khensansi

Me: hello sthandwa sam

Her: oh you are awake, how are you?

Me: am okay, how are you?

Her: am good

Me: where are you

Her: school

Me: oh sorry for disturbing you

Her: its okay, I'll be there after school

Me: i can't wait to see you bbe

Her: me too.

PRECIOUS

I woke up early and made breakfast for the kids. They ate after left for school. I was with Themba alone in the house.

Me: did you have enough food

Themba: yeah i did, aren't you going to work

Me: i will but for a night shift

Themba: oh okay

Me: i think they love you

Themba: who?

Me: my kids!!!

Themba: oh yeah, they love me

Me: i love you more than they love you

Themba: we my love for you is infinity

Me: well we have the whole day alone to ourselves

Themba: oh you naughty

Me: for you sthandwa sam, i can be very naughty

Themba: okay lets go

We went upstairs and the rest is history

NATALIE

When i woke up i found a bouquet of flowers next to me. I read the cards and it was from David. Even thou i asked to not talk to me

"Get we soon my love, i love you"

81

PRECIOUS

It has a while since I've had sex. Themba really knows how to work an old "kuku" as mine. This is really funny because i thought that i was too old to be having sex but look at me now, i feel like am a teenager. After doing all of that, i went to the kitchen to make some juice for both of us.

There was some fruit tree in the fridge, I poured it in two glasses. Also took some strawberries and chocolate. I went upstairs to my room, we sat down on the bed and started eating and we were enjoying our time

Themba: this was fun

Me: i really enjoyed

Me: here is some juice

Themba: thank you!!

Me: i think we should go on a holiday

Themba: great idea but when?

Me: when the school closes, march



Themba: okay but are we taking the kids?

Me: no!!

Themba: oh okay

Me: i think we should have a child

Themba: why?

Me: i want us to have the little "us" running around

Themba: I'll have to think about it

Me: okay no pressure

Themba: okay, i have to go to work

Me: but it's still early

Themba: i have to stop somewhere

Me: oh okay

He got up, put on his clothes and left. I think i kind of scared him away, am so stupid why would i ask him to give me a child now? We are still in a new relationship

I hope he doesn't leave because of this. I got out of bed, fixed it and went to bath. After bathing i went downstairs to cook something for the kids after go to the hospital. I made beef hamburgers with fries. I locked the house and went straight to the hospital.

Themba asked someone to bring my car home. So i left and went to the hospital, on the way i couldn't stop thinking about Themba. I got to the hospital went to Natalie's room and she was awake. There were lots of flowers in the room and balloons. Seems like Natalie has people who love her. I brought her two hamburgers, i hope she likes them

Me: hello sweetie

Natalie: hi mom

Me: how are you feeling?

Natalie: am good and the doctor said i might be discharged today

Me: thats good news

Natalie: yeah it is

Me: i brought two beef hamburgers for you

Natalie: oh really?

Me: yeah, and who gave you this flowers

Natalie: David them

Me: oh that boyfriend of yours

Natalie: yeah that one

Natalie: can i have the hamburgers?

Me: oh yes, khensi and mello will be here after school

Natalie: oh that's nice

Me: yeah it is

Natalie: what's wrong? You seem sad

Me: no am okay

Natalie: mom you can always talk to me, I don't mind

Me: i want Themba and I to have a baby

Natalie: wow that's awesome

Me: not for him, after asking him to have a baby with me, he got upset and left

Natalie: maybe he is not ready to have a baby but he will come around

Me: i hope so, i have to leave now, I'll see you tomorrow

Natalie: but you just got here

Me: i have to be at work

Natalie: oh okay have a great day at work

Me: thank you

So i left and went to work. When i got there people where going up and down. I went to matron's office. Matron Sibanda she is a good person, she loves people and people always gossip about her. I knock and got in her office

Matron: oh nurse you are back

Me: yes, my daughter seems to be okay now

Matron: that's good news

Me: yes it is, today's busy

Matron: yeah we need all hands on deck

Me: than i have to get to work

Matron: yeah, thanks for coming back

Me: pleasure darling

I got out and went to work and went to help people

NATALIE

I woke up around 5am and watched TV. Then they brought my breakfast and i really enjoyed it. Around 8am David came with

lots of balloons and flowers. I kind of love them but it's to much

David: good morning sleepy head

Me: good morning

David:how are you?

Me: am good

David: i brought this for you

Me: thank you, but you really didn't have to bring many things like this

David: i dont mind

Me: oh okay

Me: hows your wife?

David: wife? Oh you mean my ex wife?

Me: yeah that one

David: we divorced right now

Me: oh really, why didn't you tell me about her

David: i just didn't want to ruin our relationship, she is my ex for a reason

Me: what's the reason David?

David: whenever she gets angry, she does stupid things

Me: like what?

David: she once set our house on fire just because she saw me hanging out with someone a girl, so she thought i was cheating on her

Me: were you cheating on her?

David: no!! I never cheat

Me: \*laughing\* but you just did anyway it's your life and i still need a break from you

David: oh yeah, i think it's my que to leave

Me: yeah bye David

David: bye love

KHENSANI

Today was fun

I really love school so much but sometimes it can be very tiring. I kind of noticed that Mello wasn't comfortable with Brian sitting behind her, so we switched tables. I thought Brian failed, hai you will never know.

I think he needs to stay away from mello so that she can forget about him and start focusing on her school work. Then it was

after school, i called an Uber to fetch me and mello at school. We went to the hospital, when we got there i told mello that I'll be with her shortly, i want to check tshepi.

Me: friend I'll find you there, I want to check tshepi

Mello: okay it's fine

We got in the elevator it stopped on the third floor first, she got out then it went to the seventh floor. I got out of the elevator and i went to tshepi's room. I got in and he was sleeping, i stood next to him and kissed him on the forehead.

I wrote get well soon babe on a small paper i didn't want to wake him up. So i left and when i was about to walk out of the door he called me.

Tshepi: khensani !!!

Me: uhh

Tshepi: come back

I closed the door and went back to him. I sat down next to his bed

Me: how are you?

Tshepi: am okay, my leg is doing okay but the pain comes and goes

Me: it will be okay bbe

Tshepi: why didn't you wake up and be like " hi bbe, how are you"

Me: I didn't want to wake you up

Tshepi: okay but thanks for coming

Me: i feel bad for not bringing anything

Tshepi: oh you brought something

Me: no i didn't bring anything

Tshepi: oh no you did, you brought that big ass of your to me

Me: \*laughing\* oh you are so fun

Tshepi: come closer so that i can kiss you

I stood up and kissed him, while we were kissing the nurse walked in. We broke the kiss so fast i hope she didn't see that

Nurse: oh Mr Morokollo, you are awake

Tshepi: yes i am

Nurse: how's your leg

Tshepi: it's okay but the pain comes and goes



Nurse: okay I'll give you something that will help

Tshepi: thank you

Nurse: is this your daughter?

Tshepi: no she is not my daughter

Nurse: oh sorry for asking to much

She walked out of the room. Tshepi and i laughed so hard

Me: she almost caught us

Tshepi: but she didn't

Me: i miss you bbe

Tshepi: i miss you too

Me: what happened to you? I know that you are a good driver but what really happened

Tshepi: i dropped Noluthando home and just around the corner, i tried to pick a bottle and i was driving slow, then i saw bright lights coming towards me and then the next minute an here

Me: am really sorry bbe and who is Noluthando?

Tshepi: she is my colleague

Me: oh the type of colleague you take hom

Tshepi: it was raining and there were no taxis

Me: oh really?

Tshepi: yeah

Me: okay bbe

Me: i have to go and check Natalie

Tshepi: she is a grown woman, she knows how to take care oh herself

Me: she is in hospital

Me: oh what's happening between you and thando

Tshepi: oh nothing why?

Me: am just asking

Tshepi: she is just a colleague or are you jealous?

Me: me? Jealous? No am not jealous

Tshepi: you are!!

Me: i have to leave

Tshepi: but bbe !! Okay sorry for saying you are jealous

Me: its okay

Tshepi: am horny

Me: \*laughing\* then masturbate

Tshepi: put then i want that pussy of mine

Me: we are in the hospital

Tshepi: i don't care

I locked the door, took off my jersey and shoes. The bed was big enough for the both of us to fit. I got on top of the bed, as always he wants to get on top of me and do all the work alone.

He got on top of me, started kissing me while his hand is moving between my thighs. He gave me a wet kiss and this turned me on instantly. He took off my panty, his hand moved up slowly to my pussy. He inserted two fingers in my pussy and started finger fucking me slow then he went fast.

I think he planned this all the time. He was not wearing any underwear, he took his dick rubbed it on my clit slow then went down and put it in slowly. He put it in and out, then he went fast like really fast. I was enjoying it, then laid down on his right side, he was in between my legs he was fucking me.

He then grabbed breast softly and started licking it, this was so funny why do man suck breast like kids. But i was really

enjoying the sex then someone knocked at the door. It sounded like a female person

Girl: tshepang!! Open this door

Me: \*whispering\* bbe open the door it might be the nurse

Tshepi: okay

Before i open the door i fixed myself and then opened the door. Damn it was Noluthando, why did she have to ruin the mood

Noluthando: oh it's you!!

Me: yeah it's me

Thando: where is tshepang?

Tshepi: am here

She got in with flowers and a box of chocolates

Me: why are you here? What do you want?

Tshepi: bbe calm down and stop being rude

Me: what?

He gave me that shut the fuck up look and i shut the fuck up

Thando: how are you feeling?

Tshepi: am good and you?

Thando: am okay, I brought you flowers

Tshepi: thanks

She then moved close to tshepi and put her hand on his shoulder. I felt disrespected, i stood up took my bag and jersey. Put on my shoes and left, this bitch had the nerve to even say something

Thando: bye school girl

Tshepi: stop it!! Don't say that

82

[8 WEEKS LATER]

KATE

Everything has been good, Charles paid my Lobola and the damage. We haven't had a traditional wedding but we have to discuss a date. Charles asked his boss to let him work from home. I am 2 months an 3 weeks pregnant.

Everything is going well at school, I've been going to university and am doing pretty well. I saw Natalie on my second week

there, even though we don't attend the same classes, we sit together at lunchtime and on Fridays we would go to the park, sit there for an hour then go home.

I really love my life. I told the doctor that I don't want to know my baby's gender. Charles' house is big, so big, he took one and turned it into a nursery. I found him decorating it and singing, he is a bad singer a very very bad singer.

Me: hi bbe

Charles: hello sweetie

Me: you are not done yet?

Charles: yes am not done, which colour do you prefer white or grey?

Me: white

Charles: go and change so that we can paint this together

Me: but I have to cook

Charles: already done that

Me: okay I'll be back

I went to our bedroom, changed clothes and then went to nursery to help him. We were having have fun. Then it was time for dinner, i was hungry so hungry. Charles went to the kitchen, came back with two plates.

Me: didn't you say that you cooked?

Charles: no i said I've already done that

Me: oh my gosh

Charles: i ordered KFC and Roman's Pizza so i gave you two slices of pizza and two pieces of meat

Me: am going to eat all of them, am so hungry

We ate it was fun we were making jokes while eating. I really love David so much , i don't think I'll be able to handle the pain if he decides to leave me

MELLO

Things have been hard for me at school, not academically but been bullied really drains me. Am doing good with my school work, am passing my tests. Then there's Brian , he has been

doing things that am uncomfortable with. Last week he wanted to have sex with me in the girls toilets after school but i managed to fight him, he keeps saying i belong to him and until i date him again he won't stop doing this to me.

Last week Friday he pulled me back by my hair to come to him. He hugged me and started kissing me. I couldn't tell anyone about this because I felt embarrassed by this. I kept this all to myself , i researched "how to deal with bullies?" On Google . It gave me many options and i didn't like them. I thought maybe if i stand up for myself and show him that am not his toy

Advertisement

he would leave me alone.

I went to school with khensi, she doesn't know what am going through because I don't want her to know , we got there it was Life orientation period and the topic was about sex. Boys liked the topic and some girls, i askee to go to the toilet. I had that feeling that Brian was following me. I got the and locked the toilet door that i was in.

Brian: mello....mello....mello!! Come out come out wherever you are



He kicked the door and it opened. I was shaking and scared.

Brian: what are you doing in here?

Me: \*shaking\* i want to pee

Brian close the door behind him

Brian: okay pee

Me: i need some privacy

Brian: its not like i don't know anything there , I've seen it all

Me: brian what do you want from me? You are the one who dumped me and left me heart broken

Brian: but i said that am sorry

Me: do you think sorry can fix everything? You treated me like trash \*crying\* like am cheap hoe

Brian: i know that and am sorry

Me: i loved you and stayed with you when Jessica was pregnant, i never left you even thou i wanted to leave . You have hurt me many times and i still forgiven you, i thought you knew me better than anyone but i was wrong. I would never cheat on

Brian: yes i know that

Me: why are you doing this to me?why are you busy making my life a living hell

Brian: i want you back in my life

Me: lets be friends please i can't be in a relationship again, i need time to think about what i want in life and everything

Brian: friends? We can hangout every friday

Me: okay that's fine

He got out of the toilet, what a relief I thought he was going to make this hard for me. Ah then he came back

Me: what now?

Brian: nothing!! I love you

Me: i know

He hugged me and then kissed me. After few minutes i went back to class, i was still uncomfortable being around him but at least things are getting better.

THEMBA

Thinking about what precious wants from me is really putting me in a difficult situation. I am scared to tell her my situation.

Five years ago i was married to the love of my life. We tried having children but we couldn't. She thought she was the problem but she was not. She went to many doctors and she was told that you have no problem.

She was told that she has no problem. I decided to go to the doctor and check, maybe the problem might be with me. I was told that i was infertile. This really broke my heart, i told my wife this and she left me. My wife packed everything and left me. Am scared of telling precious about this , what if she leaves me just the way my wife did.

TSHEPANG

I've been discharged from the hospital a month ago. My leg is healing fast , my best girlfriend has been checking up on me frequently and Noluthando also comes and goes. I heard about kate, i heard that she is pregnant.

I didn't get a chance to send her a gift or call her. I asked give her home address but she gave me Charles address. I asked her why and she said that kate moved in with him and Charles is the taking good care of both of them.

I ordered a two gaint teddy bears in with and dusty pink , a baby stroller in black and flowers written congratulations from tshepang

I am really happy for both of them. As i was busy packing my clothes i heard a knock on the door. The voice sounded familiar, so when i opened the door it was my baby mama, Kea. I don't know why she is here, i just hope she doesn't cause any fights.

Me: what are you doing here?

Kea: i need your help

Me: with what?

Kea: i am pregnant!!

Me: what?

This is a big problem, i didn't have sex with her or did i?

83

NATALIE

I've been discharged from the hospital weeks ago, i was so happy. I went to university, took my books and got a timetable. Then i saw Kate at school, we did different things but we're in the same school.

Lunchtime we sit together and after school we go home together. This week am planning on taking her to a massage, i hope she loves this. David doesn't understand what a "break" is.

David has been sending me flowers and boxes of chocolates. I still love him, i still love david so much but I still can't get over the fact that he hurt me. Today kate was gonna be late at school, then i knew that I won't spend lunchtime time with her.

On my way to the taxi rank a black Audi A3 following me, i thought so, maybe its just my wild imagination. I went to school everything was okay, then it was lunch time i was bored i decided to call david. Surprisingly he answered my call

Me: hii david

Him: hi, wow god is good indeed

Me: what do you mean by that?

Him: what made you call me today?

Me: oh it is a problem? I'll stop calling you!!! This was a bad idea

I hung up....

What was i thinking? I know that am bored but i shouldn't have called him...then my phone was ringing

Me: hello

David: why did you hung up?

Me: i shouldn't have called you

David: but you did

Me: i know

David: what are you doing today?

Me: nothing why?

David: can we go somewhere

Me: somewhere?

David: yeah, what time will you be done

I just took a leap of faith and told, i was bored and had nothing to do

Me: 13:00 I'll be done

David: okay I'll be waiting for you outside

Me: where?

David: next to Nandos

Me: okay bye

David: bye my love

I laughed...

Me: bye

TSHEPANG

I am losing m mind right now. Kea is saying that she is pregnant and i dont believe her.



Me: so how am i involved in this?

Kea: you are that father

Me: me? How?

Kea: remember that time i moved in with you and we would have sex Everytime we get a chance.

Me: oh shit!! Khensani is going to kill me

Tears started rushing down my face...

Kea: am not planning on keeping the baby

Me: what?

Kea: yeah , am not financially stable, I can't have another baby

Me: are you aborting the baby

Kea: it is still fetus!!!

Me: this is all wrong but also not ready to be raising another child

Kea: yeah i just came here to let you know that am doing an abortion

Me: do you need money or something?

Kea: i need you to come with me, i made an appointment for today

Me: no I can't come, my leg still hurts like hell

Kea: oh okay

Me: why don't you just buy abortion pills

Kea: oh yeah

Kea: am leaving am going home

Me: oh okay, call me if you need something

Kea: okay bye

MELLO

When i got home from school, i was thinking about brian and i.  
I know that i love him but i can't do this

Advertisement

I can't whatever he says. I think it will be great if brian and i just  
be friends because being in a relationship will just cause stress  
for me. So I called him

[ Phone ringing ]

Brian: hii bbe

Me: hi, i was thinking about what we talked about in the toilet

Brian: oh!! About that i need to apologise to you

Me: uh!!

Brian: yea look we can be classmates only, i was wrong to treat you like that

Me: very wrong!! Do you know that I've been crying everynight because of you? And i prayed for you to change but dololo!!! Why now?

Brian: am really sorry for causing trouble in your life, the thing is am in love with you and I don't want to lose you, I'll be going to Anger Management Classes every Thursday

Me: Brian i love you!!

Brian: i love you too and am sorry for hurting, i hope you find someone who will love you more than I did and take care of you better than i did

Me: well I'll be your friend, you can call me whenever you need me or text me

Brian: thanks, i love you

Me: i love you too

He hung up

Am so happy that he is going to attend classes that will help him deal with his anger. I love him so much am just hoping he changes his ways

THEMBA

I don't know what to do, should i tell precious or not tell and leave her. So today I'll be taking her to the park with khensi, mello and Natalie. They are loving girls, i thought they will dislike for dating their mom but they really surprised me, they are kind and have good hearts. So am thinking of taking precious to diner, maybe I'll get the courage to tell her. So i called her

[On the phone]

Me: are you busy tonight?

Presh: hello to you too and no why?

Me: we going out for dinner, I'll pick you up at 20:00

Presh: ohh okay

I was shaking, nervous. I know how much i love precious and i don't want to lose her. I hope i get the courage to tell her.

NATALIE

David picked me up, I got into his car and took me to a fancy hotel. We got in he spoke to the receptionist, and we went to the second floor.

Me: why are we here?

David: so you can't swim right?

Me: yeah, how do you know that?

David: you once told me

Me: oh really?

David: yeah so we gonna have a swimming lesson

Me: are you for real?

David: yeahh am I'll be teaching you how to swim

I was excited, am tired of just putting my legs my legs in the water and sitting on the side. Today am finally going to learn how to swim

84

NATALIE

We got in the room. It is big very big. There were lockers on the left side, we went there and changed. I put on my black bikini and bra and david put on his shorts.

Me: where is the pool

David: i also don't know, its my first time

Me: ohh

David: but the receptionist said she will send someone shortly

Me: okay i can't wait to learn how to swim

David: i just can't wait to have fun

Me: me too

Then the a lady entered the room

Lady: hii guys, am Veronica and I'm your swimming instructor for today

Me: hii am Natalie and this is david

Veronica (vero): hii

David: hii

Vero: lets go this way

She took us to another room

Me: this room is so big

Vero: we own two floor, the 3rd and 4th floor, we do swimming lessons, yoga classes, make up tutorials and baking lessons.

Me: wow, do people enter those classes?

Vero: yeah they do, and most of them do baking lessons and yoga

Me: am sure most people who do yoga are whites!!

Vero: \*laughing\* yeah

When we got to the other room, i was so blown away. There were people learning how to swim and others enjoying their time.

Vero: this is where we will be practicing

David: this place is beautiful

Vero: indeed

We got in the pool, i mean vero and i, david was just standing next to the pool looking at us.



Vero: can we start of by learning how to float

Me: okay

Vero: relax, push your body upwards

I was enjoying this, meanwhile david was drink cocktails looking at us

THEMBA

I picked her up she was and went to my house, she doesn't know that because i bought it today. I saw this house on my way to work yesterday, it's a double storey house, it has 7 bedroom and each bedroom has its own bathroom. And there is one toilet for visitors, big kitchen and dining room. It has a big pool outside. The pool has a jacuzzi in it.

There is also a theatre room and a massage room. The house came with the furniture in it and it costed me a lot of money but i have more left. This house cost me 8.5 million rand. Yeah but i still have millions left, i am a millionaire. As i was saying, i took precious to my house. She was quite the whole time, i think she is angry at me

Me: sthandwa sam!!

Presh: my love

Me: are you okay?

Presh: yeah i am, just had a stressful day

Me: oh okay

It got quite for a while

Presh: i missed you

Me: i missed you too

Presh: I thought i scared you away

Me: you didn't my love

Presh: when i got your call, i was relieved

We arrived at my house and i noticed that she was surprised.  
The gate opens automatically. I pressed my remote and it  
opened.

Presh: who's house is this?

Me: mine!!

Presh: yours?

Me: yes i bought it yesterday, I'll tell you more about this when we are inside

We got in and i showed her around. I prepared something for us to eat.

We went to the kitchen we sat down next to the counter, i took food out of the oven. I put the food on the countertop

Me: wine or juice?

Presh: juice

I gave her food and her juice, i was having whiskey

Preah: let pray

Me: okay

Presh: "god bless our food as we are about to eat, please bless the hand that also made this food, Amen."

Me: can you please sleep over

Presh: why?

Me: it's my first time sleeping in this house, so i want to you to be here with me

Presh okay I'll have to call the kids and let them know

MELLO

Today i enjoyed my day at school, brian and i are on good terms. Khensani is also good, i think so. I invited brian to come over, i want us to spend time together. I know that we are not dating right now but i want him to know that I'll be there for him when he needs me.

I told him to come over. I was busy making popcorn for him and i, took few snacks and made juice for us. Then khensi came back from wherever she was and ruined my mood

Khensi: hi sweetie

Me: hello

Me: where were you?

Khensi: i was with tshepi

Me: oryt

Khensi: why are you preparing snacks?are we watching a movie?

Me: brian and i will be watching a movie

Khensi: what?brian? The same brian who was giving you a hard time at school?

Me: yes

Khensi: are you mad? I don't want him here

Me: eh who are you to tell me whom to bring and not to bring?

Khensi: this is my mother's house!! And i have the right to control everything

Me: oh really

Khensi: yeah you have no say in this house or go back where you came from

Me: oh yeah, don't worry he won't be coming here, he won't get in your mother's house

I went upstairs to my room

[ On the phone ]

Brian: hii

Me: hii

Brian: is everything okay?

Me: no, where are you?

Brian: am two minutes away from your house

Me: you can't come

Brian: why not?

Me: umm...khensi doesn't want you here

Brian: we can go to my house

Me: oh okay

Brian: come outside am already here

Me: okay

I hung up

I went downstairs and i found khensi in the kitchen, i took all of the snacks i was going to eat with brian here. I put them in my bag

Khensi: where are you going?

Me: somewhere am loved

Khensi: wena e ya kamoreng yao!!! (Go to your room)

Me: who do you think you are? You are not my mom and you should be happy because am leaving your "mother's house"

Khensi: i didn't mean it in that way

Me: well i don't care!!

I left and went to brian. He was waiting for me outside in a Uber. We left and went to his house. We got there, went in the house, found his mother in the dining room

Stasi: oh hello

Brian: hii mom, i have a guest

Stasi: i can see \*smiling\* so you guys are okay now?

Brian: yes we are \*hugging me\*

Stasi: how are you sweetie?

Me: am good and you ma'am?

Stasi: am good and its stasi

Me: okay stasi!!

Brian: we will be in my room

Stasi: okay

We went to his room, it is clean. I would say his mom cleans it for him.

Me: i came with some snacks

Brian: there was no need for that

Me: oh

lets watch a movie

Brian: i have American pie, the mummy (tom cruise) and love doesn't cost a thing

Me: the mummy please

So there's a TV in his room. We watched the mummy, we were eating also eating some snack. I was so close to him. He put one of his hand around shoulder, i got a message from khensi saying that her mom won't come home tonight and she doesn't want to be alone. I ignored her message and kept on having a good time with brian. I ended up feeling sleep.



Me: i have to go!!

Brian: ohh

Me: am a bit of sleepy

Brian: okay lets leave, i have to use the bathroom first

Me: okay

He went to the bathroom, he was in there for a while, so he has a bathroom in his room, how awesome is that.

Me: brian!!!

Him: yes

Me: what are you doing in there?

Him: am coming out!!

I went in the bathroom and i found him sitting on the floor. The minute i went in there, he stood up and wiped tears off his face.

Brian: sorry for keeping you waiting, lets go!!

Me: no wait what's wrong?

Brian: its nothing am okay

Me: bbe i can see that you are not okay!! Talk to me!!

Brian: you called me bbe!!

Me: yeah I did, is that a problem?

Brian: no it's not, mello can you spend the night with me

Me: huh?

Brian: please!!

Me: okay , I'll have to tell khensi

Brian: thank you

We got out of the bathroom, sat on top of his bed, we continued watching the movie and i had to call khensi. I went to the toilet and called khensi.

[ On the phone ]

Me: hi, am not coming home tonight

Khensi: oh is it about what i said earlier today?

Me: not everything is about you khensi!!

Khensi: am sorry for what i said, i didn't mean everything i said

Me: no!! You meant everything, i just called to tell you that am not coming home tonight

Khensi: you not coming home, Natalie is also not coming home, mom is at work, am all alone plus come back

Me: you have a boyfriend khensi, go and get some dick  
I hung up

Am not angry at khensi, I can't mad at her. She was right, its her mother's house and i have no say. I called Natalie

Natalie: hi sweetie

Me: hi

Me: i heard that you are not at home

Natalie: yeah am with david, so you are not at home?

Me: yes

Natalie: yoh precious is going to kill us

Me: don't worry she is not at home

Natalie: oh!!

Me: so i had an argument with khensi

Natalie: what? Why?

Me: she didn't want brian to come over, so she mentioned that it's her mother's house and i have no say in it

Natalie: what? I need more details

Me: I'll tell you tomorrow

Natalie: okay, so is brian going to give you some dick

Me: oh he has to, he has to fuck me

Brian: \*knocking on the door\* mello are you okay

Me: am still talking to Natalie

Brian: okay

Natalie: he is ready to fuck you

Me: we will talk later

Natalie: okay sweetie

I hung up

KATE

Life is good very good. So am thinking of telling everyone the truth about me and my family. Growing up for me was so hard, i stayed with my mom and I didn't know who my father was. As my mom said am a one night stand child, my mom is a drunkard.

She didn't take care of me, i grew up on the streets. I was good with my school work, i was intelligent . When i was doing grade 9, mom came home with some guy, they had sex and the guy paid my mom. Then he said he wants to have sex with me and promised to give my mom more money. My mom locked me in the room with the guy. He raped me, he forced himself on me and what hurts me the most is that she let him do that to me. I don't go to school for like a week, then one of my friends came and forced me to go to school. A very good teacher of mine noticed that i was not okay, he asked me to come to his office so that we could, i went there told him everything that happened and then he raped me too, as he was raping me the principal walked in.

She helped me and also got the teacher arrested. Years later she adopted me, my mother died, i lived with the principal. She didn't have children because she couldn't give birth. She took me as her child them years later when i doing my first year she dead and left me money to continue studying.

When she died her family kicked out of the house and i left but they couldn't get the money she left me. I moved to Gauteng, bought a house and car. Then applied at the university

85

KHENSANI

I know that am wrong for saying all of those nasty things to mello. Its just that I don't want to see her get hurt again. She wasn't herself when things ended between her and brian, she started and thats not good, she even smokes and she thinks i don't know.

At school i noticed that brian was treating her bad and thats not good but now she wants him to come over for what? I don't want him here! I just want to apologise to her and end this foolish thing. Am home alone, all the girls are out. So I'll just have to sleep and hope they come back early before mom comes back. I watched TV, i was watching Mehek on channel 166. I recorded the series so that i can watch it later. I made food, and then went to sleep. It's gonna be a long night

NATALIE

Vero is a good instructor, it was fun coming here. I was in the water for like an hour and i learnt new things. I got out of the water and sat down next to david.

Him: you are a fast learner

Me: yeah i am

Him: should we go?

Me: yeah am really tired

We went to the locker room, wiped my body, as i was about to put on my clothes david hugged me.

Him: you so sexy!!

Me: \*smiling\* thank you

Him: i have cravings for you

I laughed

Me: hmmm

Him: am horny

Me: then masturbate!!

We both laughed

Him: no i want you

He put his hand in between my thighs, he moved his hand up to my coochie. I wasn't wearing anything, one of his hand was rubbing my breasts, squeezing it slow and softly, giving me wet kisses on my back.

He inserted two fingers in me slow and started to finger fuck me. This is really good. He took and put me on top of a chair facing up, he took his dick and rubbed my clit with it, then slide it down slowly into my coochie. He put it in and started fucking me slow, i saw that he was enjoying this ,then it went fast.

He was fucking me fast and my moan got loud. I was moaning loud after few minutes he took it out he started splashing cum on me. Then someone knocked

Vero: Natalie!!

Me: yes!

Vero: i have something for you!!

Me: okay give me a minute I'll be there

I put on my clothes very fast. I went to the door and unlocked it

Me: yes!

Vero: this is a special thank you gift given to our new comers



Me: thank you vero

Vero: it's a little something something

Me: I'll make sure that i put in a good word for you

Vero: thank you

She left

i closed the door. David was done wearing his clothes and then we left. On our way out i was asked if i would recommend vero or not. After that we left, i got a call from mello when i was in the car, she told me that precious is not at home and she had an argument with khensi.

David: who was that?

Me: my little sister mello

David: any problem?

Me: no

Me: so where are we going?

David: to my house

Me: for what now?

David: i want to cook for you

Me: there's no need for that

David: lets go to roco'mamas

Me: yeah

PRECIOUS

Themba is a good man and i love him. We were really having a good time together, we ate a lot of food having fun. Then it was time to sleep, we went to the bedroom

Themba: i want to ask you something

Me: okay

Themba: what would you say if i told you that am HIV positive?

Me: I don't know, i really don't know

Themba: would you leave me?

Me: no! I wouldn't do that

Themba: okay but am not HIV positive

Me: okay, is there something else you want to tell me?

Themba: no!....yes!!

Me: what?

Themba: i.. i am infertile

Me: what? You're...ohh

Themba: yeah goodnight

He didn't say anything else, he just kept quiet and i just needed to sleep

MELLO

I went back to brian, he was sitting on top of his bed. He was smiling at me and i don't know why

Me: am done!!

Brian: i can see, my mom asked us to join her for dinner

Me: okay

We went to the dining room, stasi and pat seemed like they were waiting for us. I was kind of scared because last time i was here things didn't go well.

We sat down, and my heart was racing

Me: hii...

Pat: hello my girl

Stasi: hi sweetie

Me: how are you?

Stasi: we are good, are you okay?

Me: yes am okay

Pat: am glad that you and brian managed to fix things between you two

Brian: dad!!

Me: yeah

Pat: what? You would have lost a good person

I laughed

Stasi: haii lets eat!!

The food was delicious , stasi is a great cook. I was really enjoyed the food, when we were done eating i took the plate to the kitchen so that i could wash them. Brian came to help even thou there were few things to wash.

Pat: you two come here!!

We went back to the dining room

Brian: yes dad!!

Pat: lets go to pretoria, there is a carnival there

Me: wow i would love that

Stasi: okay let's go and have fun!!!

Pat: okay give me 5 minutes to change my clothes

Stasi: me too

They went to their room, they took 20 minutes to get ready.

86

MELLO

We left and went to the carnival, we got there at 20:45pm and it was ending at 23:00pm. We had enough time to have fun and enjoy the night. We got our faces painted, we were dancing and damn am a good dancer. We were taking pictures and enjoying the time.

Stasi: lets take a family photo

I stood aside

Pat: mello come, you are also family

Stasi: yeah come

We took a family photo together. It was beautiful and this people really know how to have fun. The DJ was playing one of the best songs

"Omunye phez'komunye  
Omunye phez'komunye  
Omunye phez'komunye

Omunye omunye omunye omunye omunye omunye omunye.."

We got tired and decided to take a break

Brian: mom I didn't know that you can dance

Stasi: am full of surprises

Pat: yeah you are, that's why I married you

Everyone laughed

Me: yeah you good but am better than you

Stasi: oh really?

Me: yes

Brian: oh this is not going to end well \*laughing\*

Stasi: what about a dance off?

Me: lets do it

Stasi: yeah

Me: game on!! Grandma

Stasi: oh you gonna regret that

The Dj started playing amapiano songs, oh my gosh stasi is going to cry when am done with her. The Dj was playing Sgubu se Monati by JazziDisciples ft Vigro Deep and bucks

"Areyeng Areyeng Areyeng majwaleng  
Areyeng Areyeng Areyeng majwaleng  
Re groova re saka majwaleng  
Re groova re saka majwaleng  
Re batla monate majwaleng  
Hai re tshwara basadi majwaleng  
Hai re groova re saka majwaleng

Monday to Sunday le tsamaya tsamaya masoko late  
Hai le tsena menateng le le late"

Stasi was mixing old and new styles but i can do all of them better. People were looking at us some were cheering up for her, then there's this guy who said

Guy: awe awe magogo

She is good then it was my turn. I started off doing a vosho and a head vosho, then the gwaragwara dance and many more. So the thing is i have big bums so they make me look good when am dancing. Some guys were whistling at me and then i saw that Brian wasn't pleased with all of that. Then i ended with a spilt

Stasi: oh i can't out beat that

Me: yeah you can't

I laughed

Stasi: still hun how is the best?

Pat: why are you asking me?

Stasi: aren't you the judge?

Pat: okay mello is the best

Stasi: what!?

Brian: yeah she is

Me: i told you Grandma

Everyone laughed



Pat: okay lets leave

Brian: am tired

Me: am going home, so I'll call an Uber

Pat: we will drop you off at your place

Me: thanks

Stasi bought ice cream for all of us, then they took me home. I was sitting with brian in the backseat

WHISPERING

Brian: did you enjoy?

Me: yes i did, you?

Brian: i did, thanks for coming

Me: it's a pleasure bbe

Brian: it's funny how my parents think we are still dating

Me: and they say am also part of the family

Brian: they really love you

Me: i love you brian and i want to see you succeed

Brian: i love you too

Me: we dating right?

Brian: yeah girlfriend

We both laughed

We arrived at my place and it was very late

Stasi: are you sure that your mom won't shout at you?

Me: she knows that i was out

Stasi: okay

Me: i had a great time with you guys

Stasi: we also had a great time even thou i didn't win the dance off

We laughed

Me: oh grandma next time

I got out of the car and they left. I knocked on the door for several times, after a while khensi opened the door. I got in and went to my room. As i was about to sleep khensi got in

Khensi: mello am really sorry for everything I've done, i shouldn't have said that to you.

I kept quiet

Khensi: please mello am talking to you!!

Me: thanks for letting me in your mother's house

Khensi: am sorry

Me: khensi am tired, i want to sleep

Khensi: but..

Me: goodnight

I know that she is sorry but i don't have to listen to her. I need to sleep and stop thinking about everything

NATALIE

We got to RocoMAmas and bought food, we ate and then went to his house. We got in and then went to the bedroom. I was tired , i just needed to bath and then rest.

I went to the bathtub and relaxed for seconds then music was playing

"Heart beats fast  
Colours and promises  
How to be brave  
How can i love when am afraid  
To fall watching you stand alone  
All of my doubts suddenly goes away somehow

One step closer  
I have dead everyday waiting for you  
Darling don't be afraid i have loved for a thousand years  
I love you for a thousand more "

David go in giving me his sexy eyes. I stood up , he got me out of the tub, he carried me to the bed and i was still wet.

I was just going with the flow. he grabbed me gently, then begin kissing the forehead, moving down to the nose. tenderly, with an aggressive feeling giving me the best kiss right on the lips.

David: wanna get some dick bbe?

Me: yes bbe

He got on top of me, put my right leg on top of his shoulder as he was rubbing my coochie with his dick. He then inserted it in slowly. I thought he was going to be slow but i lied to myself, he went in hard and fast.

He was fucking me fast grabbing my breast, right leg on his shoulder and rubbing my coochie while fucking it, all of that at the same time. I never thought this was possible but david did it. Then my coochie was starting to heat up, I pushed him off me

Me: oh bbe!! It's hot

David: tomorrow morning i won't have mercy on you

Me: oh really?

David: yeah

Me: we will see about that, lets sleep

David: okay

He was looking at me in the eyes, i moved close to him and gave him a handjob. This guy's dick was still hard and i could see that he wants more. I kissed him, david got in between my legs, whilst I was laying down.

He lifted my legs up and started pounding me good and fast, he was giving it to me really good then he turned me around and wanted it from behind. This guy is a pornstar after a while i stopped him

Me: no!! \*laughing\*

David: what?

Me: am tired bbe

David: aren't you enjoying it?

Me: i am but we'll continue tomorrow morning

David: okay bbe

Me: sleep David goodnight

David: goodnight my love

Finally he decided to sleep i was tired

PRECIOUS

I woke up early today, themba was still sleeping and i didn't want to wake him up. I went to the kitchen made breakfast and left a note that says

"i love you for who you are not what you are , i don't care if you can't have kids, its okay. Talk to me when you are ready and don't feel ashamed of yourself

I love you sthandwa sam"

I called an Uber before writing the note. It came and took me to work, i just put on my uniform and started working. I just hope Themba stops stressing about this, if he can't have kids, it's fine am okay we won't have children.

BRIAN

When we got home last night, i was tired i just went to sleep. Today when i woke up, i decided to clean my room then i noticed that mello left her bag here. I'll call her and let her know that I'll be coming over to bring her back. I went downstairs i found my parents eating breakfast.

Me: good morning

Stasi: morning sweetie

Pat: morning son

Stasi: sit down and eat

I put my ass down

Pat: i like her

Me: who?

Pat: mello, she has a good heart

Stasi: yeah, treat her well son

Me: i will

Pat: she is the first girl i like out of all the girls you have ever brought home

Me: \*laughing\* dad!!

Pat: what!?



Me: nothing

Stasi: boys enjoy your breakfast

KATE

My life story is so depressing. Today i want to tell Charles everything because he wants to pay Lobola. He was sitting in the study drinking whiskey. I got in and he was smiling at me

Charles: wife

Me: hunny

Charles: are you okay?

Me: no

Charles: what's wrong? Is it the baby?

Me: no no !!!

Charles: then what's wrong?

Me: i have to tell you something about my past

Charles: okay am listening

I took a hug breath in and then out. I told him everything from the beginning till the end

Me: am really sorry for not telling you

Charles: that's why you don't want to go back home because there is no home

Me: yeah

Charles: don't worry my life, everything will be okay

Me: thanks understanding

87

KATE

Charles is such a bad liar, i can tell when he lies to me. He says he understands but he is lying to me, he is not handling this whole situation good. Maybe i shouldn't have told him, i should've kept quiet

Me: are you okay?

Charles: yes i am

Me: you only show your teeth while smiling when you...

Charles: lie!!

Me: yes

Charles: am not lying to you

Me: you still showing your teeth!!!

Charles: okay the thing is that i don't know how to react to what you just said

Me: ohh okay, i need to sleep

Charles: bbe look!!!

He grabbed my hand pulling me back

Me: we will talk tomorrow morning

Charles: why not now?

Me: am tired

He went to the bedroom, i followed him and he was preparing the bed for both of us

Charles: get in!!

Me: can you talk off the shoes for me

He helped me take off my shoes then something amazing happened

Me: ahh!!

Charles: what is it?

Me: the baby is kicking

Charles: can i feel it too?

Me: yeah!!

He put his hand on my belly and the baby didn't kick, but when i removed his hand she kicked again.

Me: oh god!!

Charles: what!?

Me: she kicked again

Charles: what!!

He laughed

Me: goodnight!! Again

Charles: I'll be back, i have some work that need to do

Me: at this time

Charles: yeahh

Me: okay if you say so, Charles i hope you are...

Charles: am not cheating on you

Me: i hope so

He left and i slept

NATALIE

I woke early so that i can make breakfast for david and then leave. When i woke up i heard people in the kitchen talking and David wasn't in bed. So i Natalie got out of bed and went to the kitchen. I found david and some girl whispering.

Me: hi guys

David: hi bbe

He looked nervous and was shaking

Me: what are you doing here?

David: we...we were ..

Girl: we were talking

Me: about?

Girl: about the engagement party

Me: am talking to my fiance lady

David: we were throwing you a surprise engagement party

Me: wow, I ruined the surprise

David: yeah you ruined it

Me: am going to bath, bye

They are lying to me, they think am stupid but am not. There is something going on and am going to find out. I mean why were they whispering or mumbling or shaking. So i went to bath and then i left and went home.

When i got home i found khensi and mello arguing. This girls will kill each other one day

MELLO

I woke up and went to the bathroom, did my hair, brushed my teeth and put on a big smile. I went downstairs to make breakfast and clean, so i cleaned first. Khensi was still sleeping, i made breakfast for three people, i know that Natalie was going to come back early.

When i was done making breakfast i covered their food with a cloth, took my food and went to the dining room. After a while khensi came down to eat, she saw that i was eating she asked me which food was hers

Advertisement

i kept quiet. She took one of the plates and came to sit down.

Khensi: why aren't you talking to me?

Me: why should i talk to you?

Khensi: i said am sorry

Me: hmm

Khensi: hmm? What the fuck is hmm?

Me: hmm means keep your mouth shut

Khensi: what!?

Me: can't you see that i don't want to talk to you, stop forcing

Khensi: how many times do i have to say am sorry?

Me: did i ask you to say sorry?

Khensi: noo

Me: then stop saying it

Khensi: okay fine bitch

I laughed

Me: who are you calling a bitch?

Khensi: you!! (Smiling)

Me: don't test me khensani, you will regret what you are saying

Khensi: in fact fuck you!! And that asshole of yours brian

Natalie walked in and was surprised

Natalie: what's going on here?

Me: bitch I'll hurt you!!

Khensi: oh what's stopping you

I slapped her across her face twice, Natalie pushed me to the side and i fell down

Khensi: ahh, am going to tell mom

Me: now you can't fight, who's the bitch now

Natalie: stop it you two

Natalie put me and khensi on the same couch

Natalie: now say sorry to each other

Me: never!! I'll never say sorry, she called me a bitch



Khensi: and she slapped me

Me: for calling me a bitch!!!

Natalie: you are best friends, don't let brian come in between you two

Me: best friends!? No she is no longer my best friend and know that this is the last year am stay with you guys. December am leaving and you will no longer see me

Natalie: no don't say that, we are sister and will fix this together

Me: as i said, am leaving

Khensi: yeah leave i never really needed you anyway

Me: okay fine

I laughed and went to my room

**BRIAN**

I took mello's bag and went to McDonald's to buy her something just to say thank you. It like we are dating i just want to post her and say everything nice about her. So i went to her house and knocked on the door. Natalie opened the door

Me: hii

Natalie: haii mello is in her room, upstairs. First door on the right

I went to her room, she was crying

Me: hii, what's wrong?

Mello: it's nothing am okay

Me: then why are you crying?

Mello: there's dust in my eyes

Me: ohh

Mello: what brings you here?

Me: i brought your bag back

Mello: oh thanks i totally forgot about it

Me: i also bought something for you it's inside

Mello: oh thank you bbe

Me: pleasure bbe, I'll see you tomorrow at school love

Mello: yeah, let me take you out

We went outside, i called an Uber and we waited for it for 15 minutes.

CHARLES

I went to the warehouse and i found my man working, they were packaging the coke. This one is worth 10 million and I don't want any problem. I was here till the morning helping where i can. By 4am david came and he helped me count it.

Then we put all of the coke in two trucks and they went to Cape Town where they will be transported in a ship to Colombia, and then Diego and Antonio will count and weight the coke then send the money to us. Last year i heard that the FBI arrested Antonio for trafficking drugs and human trafficking.

I don't really care about what he does i just give him drugs and i get my money. We all have boundaries and we don't want people to cross them. So the trucks left hours ago, we are just waiting for a call from Antonio to tell us that his man received the package.

David: i hope nothing goes wrong

Me: i hope so too

David: or else we are dead meat

Me: never

We both laughed

Me: let's go home

David: yeah let's leave

88

CHARLES

David and i didn't go home, we went Wimpy to have breakfast.  
I was so hungry.

Me: am so hungry!!

David: me too

Me: let's order something to eat

We ordered food, wimpy's breakfast special, then had a chat.

Me: how's Natalie?

David: she is good, i know that i messed up weeks ago ,am still  
sorry for what I've done.

Me: how's the "break" going?

David: she wants a break not me!! I love this girl and i don't want to lose her

Me: you should have thought of that before fuckin your ex wife

David: oh you judging me right now!!

Me: am not

David: you are!! And I don't understand why you are acting like you didn't cheat on kate

Me: wait...wait...wait... How is this about me? We are talking about you!!

David: we are not different from each other

Me: we are !!

David: explain to me how? Because you are sleeping with prostitutes!! Oh you are worse

Me: they are called sex workers, and it's not like am going to get my wife sick

David: but then you are still cheating on your pregnant wife or should i say fiance?

Me: can we stop talking about this

David: okay if you say so, should i pay or you will pay

Me: you have to pay

Both laughing

David: what do you mean by that?

Me: you are the one who said we must come here

David: ohh it's like that?

Me: yes

He paid the bill and then we went home

[3 WEEKS LATER]

MAMELLO

Khensi and i have been fighting everyday, precious and Natalie are stuck in the middle. I still don't talk to her. Brian and i have been hanging out, going to the Cinema, ice cream dates and picnics.

At school we sit together and help each other with things. Schools will be closing tomorrow, kate sent a message on the group chat

"Hi girls, it has been a while since we have gone out together. Since Schools are closing tomorrow i want us to Gold Reef City to have fun. Just come over to my house, pack up some clothes. Because we will be in Johannesburg for a week. We are leaving tomorrow morning and everything is on me

I love you"

So i was kind of happy and sad. Am happy that am going out with the girls but kind of sad that khensi and i are not talk to each other. So i went downstairs to talk to precious and tell her everything.

Me: hii mom

Presh: mello..

Me: so kate planned a trip for the girls, we will be going out for a week and it will be fun, so am asking if i could go

Presh: yes you can go but i have to ask, how are you going to enjoy the trip if you and khensi are always at each other's throats? What happened to you two? No one wants to tell me what happened

Me: it's nothing, khensi and i will find a way to fix our problems.

Presh: you two better not come back here if you didn't fix your issues, when are you leaving?

Me: Tomorrow morning

Presh: i guess you have to start packing your clothes, I'll also give you money

Me: thank you

As we were talking khensi came downstairs calling presh

Khensi: mama!! Mama!! Mama!!

Presh: am in the dining room!!

Khensi: oh

She came to the dinning room and saw me, she changed her attitude

Presh: let me guess you want to tell me about the trip



Khensi: oh she told you already

Presh: yeah, sit down i want to talk to you two

Me: i have to cook

Presh: I've done that

Khensi: I've to start packing

Presh: i sit down you two

Advertisement

i want to talk

Khensi and i sat down

Presh: who started the whole the fight?

Me: khensi

Presh: khensi why? Aren't you sister?

Khensi: we are, mom i was trying to look out for her, brian hurt her so bad, so i didn't want him near mello but then what i was doing was not right according to her

Me: yeah it was not right, i can take care of myself

Presh: mello, khenso was just trying to help

Me: wow she has a funny way of helping people, ask her what she said

Presh: what did you say?

Khensi: (mumbling) i said it's not..

Presh: speak louder I can't hear you (yelling)

Me: she said it's her mother's house and i have no say in it

Presh: why would you say that khensi!!

Khensi: i was just angry, I didn't mean what i said

Presh: well she took it serious, this has to end right now!!

NATALIE

I received a message from kate and am ready for tomorrow. As i was packing i heard precious shouting downstairs, so i went there to hear what they were talking about.

Thanks God precious made then stop this foolish thing of theirs, am tired of being stuck in the middle. So when they were done i ran back to my room to finish packing. So i called david to let him know that I won't be available for a week

[On the phone]

David: hii bbe

Me: hii, how are you?

David: am good and you?

Me: am good, so I'll not be available for a week

David: a week? Why a week?

Me: kate planned a girls trip and we need time to bond

David: okay bbe , I'll have to be busy

Me: okay sorry for disturbing

David: it's okay we will talk later, i love you

Me: i love you too

After a while i got a notification from the bank. David transferred R5000 into my account, i was surprised, i didn't expect this from him. So i sent him a text thanking him and he replied with "enjoy your week bbe" text. I pack everything and am ready to go.

KHENSANI

I apologized to mello in front of my mom, and she made us hug each other to show that we are okay. I went back to my room to start packing my things. I thought of calling tshepi but i was tired, so I'll call him tomorrow. After packing i took a nice long sleep

## TSHEPANG

Things for me haven't been working out. Kea did an abortion but something bad happened. It happened that the doctor who was doing it, removed one of her ovaries without her permission. She started having unbearable pain, calling me every night asking for help. She started bleeding and then she fainted at work.

Out of everything that happened to her, she is still alive and she's getting better. I didn't tell khensani about this because she will go crazy and might dump me. So today i didn't go to work i went to kea's place, it was her day off. I bought ber some food

89

TSHEPANG

Kea was really happy to see me. Am just glad that she is getting better.

Me: hi,how are you

Kea: am good

Me: I thought maybe you will need some food

Kea: thanks plus am so tired today

Me: where's my boy?

Kea: i sent him home for a month, he will live with my cousin until i fully recover

Me: why didn't you bring him to me?

Kea: you can see that you have a problem with your leg, so how were you going to handle him?

We both laughed

Me: haii ish yeah you are right

Kea: plans for the day?

Me: am going to be with you here until tomorrow morning when i go to work

Kea: you really don't have to stay here

Me: well i don't have money for patrol, or do you want me to walk home with this leg?

Kea: okay you can stay

I smiled

Me: okay

NATALIE

Woke up early in the morning, took a bath, ate breakfast and then took out the best outfit. I put on my black Nike sneakers, and black Nike shirt. Then a black mini skirt with a black side back.

I was wearing all black and i loved the outfit. I was having one suitcase but it was big. I went downstairs and i found Mello and Khensi .

Mello: we will be late because of you

Me: no we won't be late  
Khensi: okay let's leave

Presh: no wait (shouting from upstairs)  
She came downstairs running  
Presh: i want to take a picture of you guys, you look adorable  
Khensi: thanks mom

We took a picture together, she gave us her bank card and asked us to behave and asked me take good care of khensi and Mello.

Precious took us to Charles house, because kate lives there. We got there, took out our bags and precious drove away. Then kate came out of the house

Kate: hii guys am glad that you are here  
Khensi: hii sweetie  
Kate: come in!!

We went in the house, it was big, very big and beautiful.  
Charles has a beautiful house for his wife and baby. He was not at home

kate showed us around but we did finish the tour around the house. We heard a loud noise outside like a car bell

Mello: what's that?

Kate: that must be our ride!!

Mello: our ride!?

Kate: yes, lets go!! Before we get late to our hotel

We took our bags and went outside, kate locked the house. She haired a part bus. It was big, Enough to also take our luggage. We were happy

DAVID

Natalie told me that she would be out with them girls, i hope she enjoys her time there. I went to the warehouse and i found some of my man mopping blood and other burning bodies

I was impressed because they managed to handle this situation without calling me or david. But i need to know what happened



here. I called one of my workers so that they can explain to me what happened.

Me: shortie!!!

Shortie: sir!!?

Me: we need to talk now!!

Shortie: yes boss

We went to my office

Me: what happened here?

Shortie: we were attacked by this man, i also don't know why. But we managed to kill them except for two, we put them in the basement handcuffed to a chair

Me: good job

Shortie: dankie boss yam (thank you boss) and one of them is a woman

Me: what!?

Shortie: yeah, it's a woman

Me: i guess it will be easy to crack her

Shortie: she's one hell of a fighter

Me: I'll deal with her, thank you

Shortie: xo boss yam

He left, why would they want to attack us? We never stole anything from anyone this time. I went home and called Charles. I called him several times and he didn't answer. I called him for the last time and still no response. So i went to his house, this motherfucker was having a sex party.

He was busy fucking two girls, i guess kate is not at home that's why he is doing this. I told everyone to leave, they didn't listen, i took my gun out and pointed it at them. They started running out of the house like headless chickens.

Charles: what the fuck do you think you are doing?

Me: we got attacked at work and you are busy fucking girls

Charles: what? when? How?

Me: let's fuckin go!! We have a lot if things to do

90

KHENSANI

The party bus took us Palm Continental Hotel, it's one of the best hotels in Johannesburg. We checked in and went to our rooms, damn they were the best, i don't know how to decide this rooms but they looked exquisite and experience.

Kate: so I'll be sharing a room with Natalie and Mello will share with khensi

Natalie: yeah

Mello wasn't happy with sharing a room with me, I just hope we don't kill each other. I put my bags down and went to the window at looked at Johannesburg, it was beautiful watching it from the top view.

Me: which bed are you taking?

She kept quiet

Me: Mello!!!

Mello: yes!?

Me: which bed are you taking?

Mello: the one in the back

So this room is divided into two

When you enter the room you'll see chairs and a small table, then on your right and left side there are rooms. And each room has a bathroom. This is so beautiful, i just wonder how did she manage to pay for all of this or maybe her man decided to spoil her and he has money.

Mello took the room on the left and i took the one on the right. I got into my room and started unpacking, putting my clothes in the wardrobe and my shoes on the side. I have a lot of shoes, i love shoes, so i packed three sneakers and 5 block - heels. I'll just see if am going to wear all of them or not. Then Natalie video called me

Me: Natie

Advertisement

Natie, Natie

Natalie: sweetie

Me: what's up?

Natalie: just wanted to check up on you guys, see if you are okay

Me: you mean not killing each other ?

Natalie: yeah!!

Me: nah we won't do that

Natalie: okay, kate said there will be food delivered to you in half an hour, you can relax for today and our awesome week starts tomorrow

Me: okay thanks, enjoy the rest of your day

Natalie: you too

KATE

Everything is going well so far and i hope that everyone enjoys their time here. Everything here looks fabulous, well Charles is a shareholder, he is also owns this hotel.

That's why am able to pay half price for this rooms.I paired Khensi with Mello so that they can resolve their issues together, i mean we are all friends and we need to help each other. This trip is about MENDING BROKEN BONDS.

Me: i hope my plan works

Natalie: yeah it will

Me: tomorrow, we are going to do something extreme, it will help us with communication issues

Natalie: just know that am afraid of heights

I laughed walking to my room

Natalie: kate Kate

Me: yes

Natalie: am not ready to get over this fear

Me: you will be ready tomorrow morning

91

KATE

paired Khensi with Mello so that they can resolve their issues together, i mean we are all friends and we need to help each other. This trip is about MENDING BROKEN BONDS.

Me: i hope my plan works

Natalie: yeah it will

Me: tomorrow, we are going to do something extreme, it will help us with communication issues

Natalie: just know that am afraid of heights

I laughed walking to my room

Natalie: kate!!! Kate!!

Me: yes

Natalie: am not ready to get over this fear

Me: you will be ready tomorrow morning

Then someone knocked

Man: room service!!

Me: am coming!!

I opened the door, took our food, tipped the guy. I saw him go to khensi's room, i closed the door. I went to sit down with Natalie, we ate our food and then we went to sleep

CHARLES

We left went to the warehouse, when we got there we went to the office. We sat there for a while and then i got a phone call, I don't know who it was .

[ON THE PHONE]

Me: hello

Man: Charles Charles Charles how are you old friend?

Me:old friend?

Man: oh you don't even recognize my voice

Me: who is this?

Man: where is Tyler? Your best friend?

Me: who the fuck is this?

Man: i noticed that your fiance is pregnant

My heart started pumping fast, who is this guy and what does he want from me

Man: oh Charles!! Are you still there?

Me: what do you want? If it's money i can give it to you

Man: I don't need your money

Me: what do you want?

Man: I'll call you later when i have more to tell you

He hung up

This guy is threatening me and he says he is an old friend

David: who was that?

Me: he says he is an old friend and he called you Tyler

David: what no one calls me by that name anymore

Me: he has been following kate, i mean how does he know that kate is pregnant

CHARLES

I was shaking and scared. Who could be this old friend? What could've i done to him? I dont understand. I stood up and went to my house, i needed space to breathe and think, to think about all of this. I called Kate

[On the phone]

Me: bbe where are you?

Kate: at the hotel, why are you asking?

Me: you need to come back? Now?

Kate: why? I just got here

Me: I don't care!! Just come back!! (Shouting)

Kate: no!! I won't

She hung up



I mean and trying to save her life and she doesn't want to listen to me. Tomorrow morning and going to take her and bring her home

TSHEPANG

I spent the whole day at Kea's place, we were just talking and having a lot of fun. The following day i woke early in the morning, left a note says

"Morning Is A Wonderful Blessing

Advertisement

Either Sunny Or Stormy. It Stands For Hope ... Giving Us Another Start Of What We Call Life."

After leaving that note i left and went home. When i got there, i took a bath and then went to work. Ever since i had an accident, Noluthando and i became very close. One of my colleagues once pulled me aside and told me that Noluthando has bipolar, she gets to attached to someone very fast and ends up doing stupid things. I don't believe them because people will always say shit about you when you are doing good.

Am doing good, i get many clients and Mr Mphahlele is proud of me. Then my phone rang

Me: hi bbe

Khensi: hi sweetie

Me: how are you?

Khensi: am good you?

Me: am good, so when will i be seeing you?

Khensi: maybe next

Me: why next week?

Khensi: oh i forgot to tell you!! The girls and I are out for a week

Me: oh! When did you leave?

Khensi: yesterday

Me: why didn't you tell me yesterday?

Khensi: i forgot!!

Me: okay so is mello with you?

Khensi: yes

Me: did you apologise to her?

Khensi: no

Me: kgane what did i tell you?

She laughed

Khensi: am joking bbe, i apologised to her

Me: good girl

Khensi: we will talk later, I've to go

Me: okay bbe, i love you

Khensi: i love you too

She hung up

KATE

So today am taking the girls out to play with paint balls. I woke up early and sent them a message

"At 10:00am we will be leaving. Wear something comfortable, no heels, just track pants, T-shirt and sneakers. Y'all will learn how to trust each other and how to communicate. "

I hired a car that will take us there and also bring us back to the hotel. I got up took a bath and put on my clothes then went to the lobby to wait for the girls whilst I enjoy my cappuccino and rusks. They'll come on time and we left. On our way there, i noticed that khensi and mello were still not talking to each other.

Me: Mello!!

Mello: yes

Me: i thought you and khensi resolved your issues

Mello: we did

Me: then why aren't you talking to each other

Mello: because there's nothing to talk about

Me: oh really!!

Mello: yeah

Me: khensani!!

Khensi: yebow!! (Yes)

Me: mello says she loves you

Mello: ah!!

Mello laughed

Khensi: and i love her too, so much

Mello: i never said anything

Me: oh you are saying you don't love her

Mello: stop putting words in my mouth

Me: then be specific about what you are saying

Mello: okay i love her

Me: don't tell me, tel her, unless you're scared

Mello: scared of what?

I gave her a side smile

Me: I don't know

Mello: khensi sweetie

Khensi: yes

Mello: i love you

Khensi: i love you too

Natalie laughed so hard

Me: keng wena?

Natalie: nothing i just love the way you made them say "i love you" to each other

Me: haii wena!!

## MAMELLO

Am really excited to be here with the girls. I know that making a conversation with khensi is really going to be hard but I'll try not to be rude to her. I know that am giving her a cold shoulder but am just not ready to talk to her just yet. Today on our way to somewhere i don't know, Kate started talking to Mello about us

92

MAMELLO

I know that kate is trying to help us mend whatever is happening between khensi and I but we don't need her help. As i said we are okay am just not ready to talk to her. We got to the GOTCHA PAINTBALL GAMES, we got divided into two groups and i was still paired with khensi.

I just had to talk to her and have fun. We put on our gear, took the guns and the fun began. We were laughing together, working as a team and having fun. Even thou we got hit a lot of times we enjoyed our time.

AFTER HOURS

We were done playing we went to the changing room

Kate: this was fun

Khensi: very fun, i enjoyed today's activity

Natalie: me too

Me: yeah

Kate: am glad that you did but we still have to go somewhere else

Me: eh where are we going now?

Kate: to a beauty spa

Khensi: okay

PRECIOUS

Themba is a very insecure man, he is very private and doesn't trust easy like i do. Today when i went to work, it was hectic as usual. I went to PICK N PAY to pay to buy food, I didn't feel like cooking. I bought fish n chips and a bottle of red wine.

On my way home i couldn't stop thinking about Themba, i turned my car around and went to his house. I can't do this anymore. I went to his house, i stopped at the gate and rang the bell

Woman: who is it?

Me: its precious!!

Woman: who are you to Themba

Me: his partner

Woman: oh am sorry for keeping you waiting

She opened the gate and i drove in and the woman was standing at the door. I parked in front of the house.

Woman: am sorry ma'am for making you wait

Me: it's okay, anyway who are you?

Woman: am Mmapaseka, the maid

Me: okay

Paseka: sir is not here but he will be back in 10 minutes

Me: okay thank

I'll wait for him in the living room

Paseka: I'll make you some tea

Me: no!! Red wine please

Paseka: okay

CHARLES

I couldn't sleep last night, i kept on toss and turning. Thinking about all he said. I don't know what i did to or what does he want from me. Today i woke having a trouble headache and then i got a text from an unknown number

"Keep your friends close but your enemies closer  
Don't take things lightly, you need to be afraid of me. Who did you kill 10 years? Who did you hurt years ago? I hope you didn't forget about me because i didn't forget about you Charles!!

You gonna pay

Xoxoxoxo "

My heart started pumping very fast and i couldn't breathe. What if he harms kate and my unborn baby, I don't think I could live with that. Knowing that am the reason why my fiance and my child are dead.

I called Kate, finally she picked up the fuckin phone

Kate: hi bbe

Me: where are you? Are you okay? Are you safe?

Kate: what's up with a lot of questions ?

Me: just answer!! (Yelling)

Kate: am at the spa with the girls and am safe. Bbe what's going

on!?

Me: it's nothing bbe

Kate: are you sure

Me: yes!! Just want to know if you are safe or not

Kate: oh okay

Me: i put a gun at the bottom of your black suitcase

Kate: what !!! Why? Are you in trouble?

Me: in case of emergency, there are people following you and i still don't know what they want. Be careful and stay alert

Kate: send some of your man to come and guard us

Me: okay i will

Kate: bbe!!

Me: yes!!

Kate: stop stressing, we are going to kill this motherfucker

Me: don't forget that you are pregnant

Kate: if i kill him first, you gonna give me [R10 000](#)

Me: and if i kill him first you gonna give me that money

Kate: may the best killer win

Me: game on

Kate: I've to go i love you

Me: i love you too

Kate: " your birth is my birth  
your death is my death..."

Me: " together we shall prosper together"

She hung up

TSHEPANG



I enjoyed my day at work, am had a lot of fun. I went home, made supper for myself and then i heard my door bell ring, i went to the door and opened it

Me: hii

Man: good evening sir, i brought a package for you

Me: okay

He gave me a page where i had to sign and then he left. I went back inside and then opened the package.

93

TSHEPANG

I opened the package, and i was impressed. It was a bottle of wine, a bracelet, a watch and a card. I love the wine, the bracelet had something written on it

"My Love For You Will Always Outstand The Bad You Will Do"

I didn't understand what it meant but it was beautiful. The watch is also wonderful and it also has something written on it.

"You Are Mine And Am Yours"

Khensi is romantic but this is very awful, Maybe she has lost her touch. I took the letter and read it

" From the very first day i met i started having this great affection for you. The way you look at me and smile at me just tells me how much you love me. Lets meet tomorrow at Menlyn mall, roof top, 13:00pm,I'll be were a yellow dress.

I love you  
From K "

I can't wait to see her, i wouldn't have managed not seeing her for a week. I took a long bath and prepare clothes i am going to were tomorrow.

PRECIOUS

Mmapaseka gave me my wine, after a while Themba walked in.

Themba: am back

Paseka: sir there's someone waiting for you in the dining room

Themba: who is it?

I stood up and went to the kitchen

Me: hii

Themba: hii it's you!!

Me: yeah, we need to talk

We went upstairs to his study, he pour whiskey for himself as i sat down

Themba: did i do something wrong?

Me: yes!!

Themba: oh really?

Me: it has been days now, you haven't called or responded to my texts. Even when i call you don't answer my calls

Themba: just that i have been very busy, and i didn't get a chance to do anything

Me: oh okay, bye, you will talk to me when you feel like talking to me

Themba: but am talking to you right now!!

Me: yeah, you are busy telling me bullshit

I stood up and walked out of the study and went to downstairs. I went to the dining room to take my bag and then i went to my car and i left. I am hurt and angry, if Themba didn't want to talk to me he should've told me. I went home, ate my food

Advertisement

took a long relaxing bath to release all of the stress and then went to sleep

KHENSANI

After playing paint ball with the girls we went to a beauty spa. We all had our manicure and pedicure done, eyelashes done, i mean we got everything done. We looked fabulous, then we went back to the hotel. We were in the lobby

Natalie: today it was fun, we got to know kate better, khensi and Mello are talking to each other and all of this makes me happy

Kate: am just glad that they are talking to each and you'll enjoyed your day

Mello was not okay, she kept on looking outside.

Me: Kate what are tomorrow's plans?

Kate: we are going shopping!!!

Natalie: yoh am going to be the first one who wakes up

Kate: the hotel is throwing a party for the guests and other reserved people, its a ballroom dance party

Me: i can't wait

Kate: they said if you don't dress according to the theme you won't be let in

Mello: what time does it start?

Kate: 19:00 and ends at 00:00am

Natalie: okay let's an freshen up, after eat dinner together

Me: together?

Natalie: yeah I've reserved a table for us and if we don't start bathing now, we gonna be late

CHARLES

After talking to kate i felt relieved a little bit but i know that this guy is still out there trying to hurt me. Today i was really bored, working from home is boring when my fiance is not here. I need to go out, so i called her

[On The Phone]

Me: hi Snowflake

David: Snowflake?

Me: yeah bbe

David: do you know whom you are talking to?

Me: yes!! David

David: then why are you calling me Snowflake?

Me: because it's a cute nickname, should I call you Tyler?

David: no, Snowflake is okay

Me: the guy is following me

David: what!?

Me: yeah in a blue Audi

David: blue Audi?

Me: yeah

David: I've seen that car around, even Natalie saw it several times

Me: we need to be careful and watch our steps

David: he might be very dangerous than we expected

Me: yeahh, I called you because am bored

David: ish me too, lets meet

Me: why don't i just come over to your house and just have fun

David: okay you can come

NATALIE

I had fun today at the beauty spa and the GOTCHA PAINTBALL GAMES. It was really fun, on our way to the hotel i made reservations for all of us.

I booked a table for 4 and i hope the girls enjoy their time here. I asked the girls to wear something fancy, so that we can look good. We went to our rooms to bath, put on make up and go out . We only have an hour to do all of this and go to the restaurant. I took a bath and when i was putting lotion on my body David called

[On The Phone]

Me: hi bbe

David: remember that car you said it was following you?

Me: yes what about it?

David: promise you won't get mad at me?

Me: what is it?

David: promise me?

Me: okay I promise that I won't get mad

David: years ago Charles and i tried to kill someone, we still don't know who is...



94

NATALIE

I was on the phone with david

Me: so why are you telling me this?

David: this guy is after me and Charles

Me: am still asking you the same question, why are you telling me this instead of dealing with this matter?

David: he is also following you and..

Me: what? David what if he kills me? what if something bad happens?

David: there will be someone watching you and i promise you that I won't let anything happen to you

Me: what if...

David: bbe, i love you okay and am going to fix this

Me: i love you too

He hung up

My heart was beating up fast, why would he want to put my life in danger? Why did he kill someone? I put on my clothes and went to Kate's room. I knocked and got in

Kate: oh you are done?

Me: yeah am done

Kate: me too am just left with make-up

Me: when we were at school, there was a car following me

Kate: a car?

Me: yeah, a blue..

Kate: Audi!!

Me: yeah!! How do you know about that?

Kate: it's also following me

Me: what!?

Kate: yeah!! My fiance and your boyfriend did something bad in the past

Me: now their past is busy causing trouble in our lives

Kate: i just hope they fix this before it gets out of hand

Me: i hope so too

Kate: don't let this ruin our trip, don't stress yourself

Me: am sure this got something to do with the drug business

Kate: oh you also know about that

Me: yeah

She laughed

Kate: soon we will be mob wives

Me: mob wives!!

We both laughed

Me: we don't have to tell khensi and Mello about this right?

Kate: yeah we don't have to tell them

DAVID

I hope a call from Diego and he seemed to be unfriendly

Me: hi, what's up?

Diego: the package came light

Me: what? How is that possible?

Diego: some of the coke is missing David!!

Me: my Man and i packed all of it and there was nothing missing

Diego: they must will have stolen it on the way to Cape Town

Me: I'll get to the bottom of this

Diego: you should!! Because there only reason why am not making an example with you is because i you have done a lot of favours for me and you have never made a mistake before

Me: thank you, I'll send the coke and add more as a token of appreciation

Diego: okay

I hung up

I called Charles and asked him to me

Meet me at the warehouse and also asked all of the man to be present. Charles was on his way to my place

Advertisement

i asked him to Merry I meet me there. I got there and everyone was waiting for me

Charles: what's wrong? Why are we here?

Me: someone stolen our Coke

Charles:What?

All the man looked shocked

Me: who stole my stuff? (Screaming)

No one answered me, i took out my gun and shot one of them in the head

Me: should i repeat the question?

Charles: no one is going to talk? Kill another one

I pointed a gun at another man and shot him, still no one intended to speak so i took a tank full of petrol, poured it over their heads and held the matchstickes. They were screaming, begging me not kill them then something happened

Shortie: it was me

Me: what?

Shortie: it was me who stole your stuff

Everyone gasped

Charles: everyone leave!!!

Shortie: he forced me to do this!!

Everyone left, I can't believe this. I trusted him and took good care of him

Me: who forced you?

Shortie: i don't know him, he held my family hostage.

Threatening to kill them

Me: what did he look like?

Shortie: he was an American guy, he was tall, long hair and a funny voice

95

CHARLES

Am really shocked by what shortie did to us, he is one of the man o loved and took as a family.

Shortie: i swear boss, I would never do this to you, he took my wife and kid

Me: why didn't you come to me or tell David about

Shortie: i tried!!! I once came to your house to tell you and you were no there, he called and told me if I ever try to tell you guys he was going to kill my wife, and on the phone she was screaming (crying)

KHENSANI

We went to the restaurant that Natalie booked for all of us. Everyone was wearing high heels and beautiful dresses. She led the way and we assigned to our table and we were having the greatest time of our lives,we were in the restaurant for 3 hours.

Eating everything we wanted because my friend, Natalie said we should order anything we want. As we were eating i looked at a table in front of us and couldn't help but to notice that a girl sitting there kept on staring at kate.

After a while she stood up and went to the bathroom, on her way back she pushed my sit from behind. I was drinking red wine, it poured all over my dress and the table

Me: what the fuck!!!

Girl: am really sorry

Me: why don't you watch where you are going?

Girl: am still sorry i didn't do this intentionally

Me: you are going to buy me a new dress

Natalie: khensi, she said sorry

Me: is sorry going to clean this up !? ( Shouting)

Natalie: she is sorry!!! Stop it before we get kicked out of the restaurant!!

Me: mxm

Girl: am sorry

Natalie: please join us

Girl: no am okay

Natalie: i insist , take a chair and sit down

So the girl took the chair and put her ass down

Advertisement

like how? Why? I stood up and went to the bathroom, i was really angry

Me: "am sorry, am sorry ya masepa!! After she has the nerve to sit down with us, o nahana hore ke mang yena? O ntlwaela masepa?

As i was talking to myself mamel trylo walked in

Mello: why were you so rude to her?

Me: she did it on purpose!!

Mello: no she didn't

Me: she did!! She saw me looking at her while she was giving kate a deed stare

Mello: what?

Me: yeah

Mello: we need to keep an eye on her

Me: yeah she could be dangerous

Mello: we shouldn't provoke her

Me: oh okay, I'll try not to

Mello: promise me that you do it!!

Me: i Pinky promise

Mello: double pinky promise



We did a double pinky promise but if she ever tries to provoke the beast in hibernation, i swear am going to give her her mother on a silver platter

DAVID

We decided to make a deal with him, shortie has to tell "the guy" everything we do and i promised him that we will get his family back. Then he mentioned that he is also working with a woman i just hope they do nothing to the girls and just come after Charles and I. I went home and pretend as if nothing happened, and then got a call from Diego

Me: hello

Diego: tomorrow we are coming to South Africa and you better have our stuff ready

Me: okay

He hung up

PRECIOUS

Lately I've been talking to Themba over the phone and he really doesn't want to visit or want me to come over, so his birthday is tomorrow and i really don't know what to do but if my mind tomorrow morning says something am doing it, today at work it was really hectic and i had to talk care of a 15 year old who tried to kill herself.

I had a long talk with her, tried to cheer her up. She was undergoing a lot pressure from her parents and school teachers. She knows that she's not the brightest girl but she doesn't need people to tell her how much of a failure she is instead of helping her. So i called social workers to come and help her, they came and tried to talk to her but she only wanted to talk to me. So they said from today I'll have to take care of her and report back to the social workers.

96

SEASON FINALE

PRECIOUS

The following day i woke early in the morning and called the matron, telling her that am sick. I got out of bed took a bath then went to the kitchen and i started baking. I baked a vanilla and chocolate cake and cappuccino cupcakes. When i was done i took everything and put it in the car and went to PICK N PAY to Themba scotch whiskey, i know he is going to love this.

I went to his house the maid opened the gate for me, i got in and parked my car next to the house. Mmapaseka came out and helped me carry things to the kitchen

Me: thank you for helping me

Paseka: no problem ma'am

Me: where's Themba?

Paseka: he's in the study

Me: okay I'll go there

Paseka: okay ma'am, is today his birthday?

Me: yes ohh

I went to his study, knocked and went in.

Me: Happy birthday to you, happy birthday to you, happy birthday to Themba!! Happy birthday to you (singing)

Themba: i thought you forgot

He stood up smiling at me

Me: no matter how much we fight I'll never forget your birthday

Themba: thanks

Advertisement

but you came empty-handed

Me: are you sure?

Themba: what did you bring?

Me: let's go downstairs first

We went downstairs with him holding my hand. We got to the kitchen and i showed him the cake I baked for him

Me: tadaa!!

Themba: you bought me a cake?

Me: noo i baked it

Themba: you baked it?

Me: yes, my baking skills have improved

Themba: wow you just made my day very special

Me: there's still more!!

Themba: more?

Me: let's go!! Are we taking your car or mine

Themba: my car

Me: okay

So we took his car and went somewhere

TSHEPANG

Ever since kea started feeling sick we really got close. Nowadays we even call each other and she is getting better. Today she called and told me that she is going to work, she once sent her CV there and she got the job.

She works as a cashier, from 07:00am to 18:00pm, she left really early in the morning so that she can impress the manager. Since khensi left for the trip I've been hanging out with kea and am really enjoying her company.

MAMELLO

After hearing what khensi just told me, we promised to just keep an eye on her. So we went back to the table and they were laughing like nothing happened. We sat down

Me: what funny?

Natalie: kate was just telling Bridget about her high school life  
(laughing)

Me: hmm, Bridget!!

Bridget: yes?

Me: where are you from?

Bridget: am from Russia

Me: but you don't look like a Russian

Bridget: am not a Russian

Me: oh really

Bridget: yes i was born in Philippines and then relocated to Russia because of work

Me: oh work?

Bridget: yes am a doctor

Me: what kind of a doctor?

Kate: yoh guys we are here for fun not for a serious talk

I laughed

Khensi: what brought you to SA?

Me: yeah

Bridget: am here with my husband, he has business that he needs to finish

Me: oh ok

Kate: let's have fun

97

SEASON FINALE

CHARLES

I got home tired after dealing with shortie's situation at work. I then received a text from an unknown number, it wasn't a text it was a picture of kate and her friends. This guy has people following them every where they go.  
Then i received a call from him

Me: what do you want from me?

Him: i want cocaine, all of it

Me: what!?

Him: remember i have eyes and ears everywhere, i know that you have it and it's worth 2 million dollars so I want it

Me: i can't do that

Him: oh really? Would you like to have Kate's ear or tongue

Me: okay fine!! Send me the location

Him: now you're thinking



He sent me the location to Sunnyside and told me to give a prostitute the bag. I went to the warehouse to get the stuff, and I left and went to Sunnyside. I did as he told me and he sent me a text

"Level 1 is completed, 4 more to go"

This guy is really playing a game with me. On my way home i called David

[On the phone]

Me: you won't believe what happened?

David: what!?

Me: he took a picture of the girls and threatened to kill them

David: what!? How is that even possible?

Me: he has eyes and ears everywhere, we need to be careful with what we are doing

David: what did he want ?

Me: someone told him that we have cocaine so he wanted it

David: what?

Me: yeah!!!

David: tell me you didn't give it to him!!

Me: i gave it to him

David: oh shit!! We are dead meat!! Did you know that Diego and Antonio are coming to SA and that they want their stuff that went missing

Me: oh shit i messed up!!!

David: order some few kilos from others and I'll see what I'll do

Me: okay

NATALIE

Eating dinner with the girls and Bridget as our was fun. We took a lot of pictures together including Bridget. Then we went to back to the hotel and surprisingly Bridget stayed in the same hotel as us, including the same floor

Advertisement

what a coincidence? What if she's not who we think she is?

What if she's some thug trying to scam us?what if khensi was right about her?

I don't know who to trust anyone because with what's happening right now !! I don't want to risk my friends lives. I mean i can't even protect myself or fight , this is stressing me a lot and i don't know what to do. I got into my room said goodnight to Kate and others. I called David

[On the phone]

David: my love

Me: hii bbe

David: i really can't talk right now, I've to go

Me: what??

David: i promise that I'll call you when am done here!!

He hung up

What the fuck? Am stressing a lot here because of him and now he doesn't have time to talk to me? He put my life in danger and he doesn't have time to talk? Who does he think he is? I wish he could just die. I couldn't sleep at night i ended up going to kate's room asking to sleep with her.

The following morning Kate woke us up early, because we have to go. We woke everyone up and we left. We got there and everyone was shocked, we are going to sky dive!!!

Kate: we are going to sky dive!!! (Screaming)

Khensi: yoh i always wanted to do this!! Am so happy right now

Mello: am not!!

Kate: why not?

Mello: i just can't do it, me and jumping down from planes don't go well together

Kate okay you and i are staying behind, khensi and Natalie will be doing this

Me: ahh, why us?

Kate: you two are in great shape

Khensi: let's di this Natalie

Me: okay but what if something goes wrong?

Kate: this place comes highly recommend

PRECIOUS

We got into Themba's car and I took him to Menlyn Mall. I took him to the TRUWORTHS MEN to buy stuff for him. I bought 5 shirts and ties, 5 trousers and shoes. I just hope he likes this and i also bought him a watch. He was waiting for me outside then.

98

SEASON FINALE

MAMELLO

The whole night i had to pretend like i liked this "bridget" girl. I don't understand why would she want to be our friend while there were lots of people in the restaurant. She has a hidden agenda and khensi and I will find out what she's up to.

We went to the nearest club, we got in and had the time of our lives. We were dancing like it was the last we are going to be out. Amapiano are doing the most, i mean this songs or this beats will make you move your body. We drink virgin cocktails then we had Smirnoff , Circo and Russian Bear (passion fruit). We made a mixture with the alcohol we had and then had fun. As we were partying i saw Bridget walk out of the club, i followed her with khensi. She was talking with a guy who was in a black SUV.

Me: friend who is that?

Khensi: i also don't know, i told you that she's a bad person

Me: what if she's a spy?

Khensi laughed at me

Khensi: you are literally drunk, alcohol is really messing up with you

Me: you're mad, what if it's her boyfriend?

Khensi: she said she's married

Me: then she's cheating

Khensi: yeah maybe

As we were talking we forgot to check if she (Bridget) was coming back.

Bridget: why are you hiding here?

Me: hee eng? We are not hiding

Khensi: she needed fresh air, right?

Me: yeah yeah fresh air!!

Bridget: okay you will find me inside

Me: bye!!

Khensi: bitch!! (Whispering)

TSHEPANG

I received a video call from khensi, seemed like she was drunk and was at a club.

[On The Phone]

Khensi: am so grateful to have you in my life like god blessed me with a loving guy (shouting)

Me: bbe do you know what time is it?

I checked the time

Me: it's 3 am bbe

Khensi: i love you

Me: i love you too

Khensi: switch on the light, that lamp is not enough

Me: bbe go and sleep

Khensi: i wanna see you, the lamp is not that bright

I stood up and switched on the lamp, i didn't want her to see whom I was sleeping with. I know that am a disappointment

Khensi: now i can see you bbe

Girl: who are you talking to? ( Speaking softly and with a low voice)

Khensi: who is that?

Me: what?

Khensi: who the fuck is that?

Me: there's no one here

Khensi: tshepi am not stupid, who is that

Me: no one

Khensi: ohh so you're still cheating on me, i trusted you again and you just want to cheat on me (crying)

Me: bbe am not cheating

Khensi: am tired of always crying, you just broke the beast out of hibernation. May the best cheater win

Me: am not cheating on you

She hung up...

## PRECIOUS

We took Themba's car and went to my favorite jewelry store. So a week after i came back from my trip with Themba, i went around town looking for a jewelry store so that i can buy stuff for everyone i love. "STERNS" is the store i found, i fell in love

with their jewelry.

I asked for 5 custom made bracelets and each one of them had a message written behind it , Each bracelet had it's own name. Precious , Natalie, Mamello Khensani and Themba, those names will be engraved on the front side of the bracelet and a short message and the back then the manager came

Manager: sorry for keeping you waiting

Me: no problem

Manager: how are you ma'am

Me: we are good and you?

Manager: am good too, 5 bracelets and a watch!?

Me: yes

Manager: when will the last payment be?

Me: today

All of this items cost me R750 000, each bracelet cost R100 000 and the watch cost R250 000 . I know that am not rich but when i have to buy something for those i love, money will always be there. I paid R500 000 already and today i was just going to pay the rest of the amount and then I'll be done.

Manager: thank you for coming here!!

Me: no problem sir



We went to the car

Me: do you want to buy something on the way or what?

Themba: let's stop at steers i want to buy something for Mmapaseka

Me: okay

We stopped at steers and he bought for all of us then we went home. We got home and Mmapaseka was getting ready to leave

Paseka: you've been gone for a very long time

Me: stopped at steers and bought something for you

Paseka: ohh for me?

Themba: yeah, can i drop you off at the taxi rank?

Paseka: no, i have got a transporter

Themba: oh

Paseka: yeah, i made blueberry pie and your favorite meal just to say happy birthday sir

Me: wow thank you

Themba: thank you

Paseka: am leaving bye

Themba: bye

Mmapaseka left the house, Themba and i went to the kitchen. I took out his bracelet and watch.

Me: this is for you!!

Themba: ohh ngiyabonga sthandwa sam

Me: no problem baby

His bracelet had his name "THEMBINKOSI" and the message on the back said

"Your love has always been a gift to me, i will always love you and be grateful to have you in my life" and his watch had his initials on the back.

Themba: this looks really expensive

Me: it is!

Themba: thank you sthandwa sam, you managed to make my birthday special even though I've been acting up on you lately

Me: yeah you have been acting up but it's okay even thou you really hurt my feeling

Themba: ngiyaxolisa sthandwa, i didn't mean to hurt you

Me: you need to understand that I'll always be there for you, you need to stop pushing me away and keeping stuff to yourself, this really makes me feel useless

Themba: i promise that I'll tell you how am feeling

Me: okay if you say so

NATALIE

Yesterday was fun. The following day i woke having a bad headache, all the girls were laying down on the floor. I was really dizzy, I don't know what's happening to but i know that alcohol can't make feel like this. I put my back against the wall, trying to stop the dizziness, i kept on calling khensansi and mello but they were still sleeping. After few minutes i stopped feeling dizzy, i stood up and woke everyone up.

Me: khensi!! Khensi!! Wake up!! (Shaking her)

Khensi: uhh!!

Me: wake up we need to go

Finally she woke up

Khensi: where are we?

Me: I don't know!!

She tried to stand up but she kept on falling down, i woke others up. I was busy making them sit up straight. I went to the door, i was banging it and shouting but no one came. Khensi was crying and panicking at the same time. I don't know what's happening, where are we? What's happening?

99

SEASON FINALE

THE KIDNAPPING

NATALIE

Everyone was awake and okay

Kate: where are we?

Me: i don't know!! (Crying)

Khensi: we need to get out of here

Me: i tried everything, the door is locked and you can see that there's no windows

Kate: what happened last night!? I don't understand because we were having fun, y'all were drinking alcohol and i was the only one drink juice! I was not drunk, how did this happen?

Mello: we were drugged by someone

Me: why us? We did nothing wrong!! We are not rich!! But we got kidnapped

Khensi: i don't think they do care about us, what if they want to sell us?

Kate: we will have to get out of here!!

Me: how?

Khensi: guys!! Guys!!

All: what!?

Khensi: where is Bridget?

Mello: we told you that she was not good?

Me: how were we supposed to know?

Khensi: what is she is the one who took us? Or working with people who are trying to sell us!!! (Crying)

As we were talking someone was unlocking the door, we all kept quite.

Man: finally you're awake my beautiful angels

Khensi: what do you want from us!!

Man: from you? Nothing but kate and Natalie are those i want

Me: what!?! I don't know you, i have never seen you before

Kate: what did a pregnant lady do to you?

Man: your fiance and your boyfriend did something bad years ago and they're going to pay for what they've done to me, my unborn child and my family, for what? Power? Money? I didn't fuckin care about those things but i took them as my brothers...

Khensi: then why did you take us?

Me: what?

Khensi: no offense but our boyfriends didn't do anything to you, so why are we here?

Me: friend!!

Man: to see your friends die

We all kept quiet for like a moment

Kate: oh my God!! (crying) what did they do to you?

Man: Long long time ago in the city of Chicago there were three boys. Who were best friends, it was Tyler, Charles and me, Lopez. We were ...

Kate: who is Tyler?

Lopez: let me finish!!

We were the best dealers in Chicago. We worked our butts off to get where we were. We killed many people together and we had fun then one day i made a mistake, Just one mistake and they just thought of killing me on my wedding day.

My wife and I are very lucky that the bullets went in and out of the shoulder and leg but one bullet hit my wife's stomach and we lost our child. Am glad my wife didn't die but an innocent soul was lost. We recovered from all the injuries but she got depressed for 2 whole years.

Going to therapy everyday was a lot of work but she finally pulled through. We took an oath to kill everyone who was involved in all of this. The rest of the story I'll tell you when your fiance and boyfriend are here. (Crying)

Kate: please don't kill my child (crying) i wasn't part of this, i didn't kill your child

Lopez: but your fiance killed my baby

Kate: this is not even his child

Me: what!?

Kate: I cheated on him with tshepang

Khensi: what? You slept with my boyfriend?

Kate: am really sorry, i didn't want you to find out

Khensi: you are no more my friend!! Don't talk to me bitch

Man: ladies calm down!! Stop fighting and i wanna show you something

He stood by the door and called someone, they got in the room and we all didn't believe what we saw

CHARLES

I got a call from Antonio and Diego asking to meet up with me but i sent them the location of the warehouse. I called David notifying him about what just happened and said I'll meet him at the warehouse and he should bring the cocaine along.

i went there sent all the workers home and asked shortie to stay behind so that he could help me and David pack everything. After 10 minutes david arrived and we started pack the stuff, we managed to get all of it then we waited for Diego and Antonio to arrive. This idiots arrived after 4 hours

Me: where were you?

Diego: we went out for shopping



Me: what?

Diego: yeah, i noticed that South Africa is beautiful and the clothes are so exquisite

Antonio: Don't forget the food

Diego: i forget!!

David: here is your stuff!!

Me: oh yeah, we pack everything in there

Diego: why are you two in such a hurry

As i was about to explain my phone started ringing and i looked at David

Me: it's him!!

David: answer it, and put it on loud speaker

[On the phone]

Me: hello

Him: 2 round, should i take your girls or should I come for you two?

Me: leave them alone and come for us, i can even send you our location

Man: (laughing) am just joking

Advertisement

where are your girls, did you even check up on them?

I looked at david as he took out his phone and tried to call Natalie but the phone was just ringing and ringing, no one was answering the phone

Man: why is David trying to call Natalie?

Me: how do you know that? Are you watching us?

Man: oh no!! I have your girls

Me: what? If you put one of your filthy hands on my wife...

Man: oh please am not that cruel

Diego: hang up!! (Whispering)

Me : what!?

Diego: hang up (whispering)

I hung up

PRECIOUS

I woke up early in the morning to make breakfast for Themba, as i making breakfast i had this weird feeling. The last time i felt like this khensi was raped, i started panicking and then i fainted.

TSHEPANG

I couldn't sleep at night, i was thinking about khensi. How am i going to explain myself now? I should've cheated on her !!! She loves me and trusts me but i had to go behind her back and cheat!!

Am so stupid very stupid, i just had to hurt the only person who loves me so much. The following morning i woke up around 10 am, i asked kea to leave because i have to do a lot of things. As she left i tried calling khensi but she didn't pick up. I tried calling her for hours and hours but still no response, i think she is ignoring me.

I remember when i started working i used to track her phone, just to see if she is where she's supposed to be. I tried to call

her for the last time but this time her phone was switched off, so i took the decision of tracking her phone. I went to my bedroom to get my laptop. Her phone is off, i track the last place where her phone was. It took me to pretoria, Hanstraydom.

I don't know that place and I've never been there. What would she be doing there. There's no mall there and she has no friends there. So i took a week off at work so that i could go and look for her. i called david to ask him about the whereabouts of khensi, maybe Natalie told him.

[On the phone]

Me: hi

David: hi am really busy right now!!

Me: sorry for disturbing, do you know where the girls are?

David: what?

Me: khensi, kate, mello and Natalie!!

David: ohh!!

Me: what are you not telling me?

David: nothing!!

Me: does Natalie have friends in pretoria?

David: no why are you asking?

Me: khensi's phone lost signal there

David: how do you know that!!

Me: i tracked her phone

David: how?

Me: i work as an IT remember?

David: oh i forgot!!

Me: okay, tomorrow am going, I'll tell you if i found them or not

David: I'll come with you!!!

Me: okay!! I'll send you my address

I hung up

Why is she there? What is she doing there? I am really starting to get worried!!

THEMBA

Precious really made my night fantastic and special. I woke up and she wasn't in bed, i got up and and went to the bathroom. I saw her clothes, that means she's still here. I went downstairs

Me: babe!! Babe!! Where are you? Babe!! Babe!!

I went to the kitchen and i found her laying down on the floor, i ran to her, picked her up and took her to the bedroom. I called my doctor

100

SEASON FINALE

THE KIDNAPPING

THEMBA

The doctor came, i explained what happened. He told me not to worry she is going to be okay, asked me to take care of her and help keeping her stress levels down. I called Mmapaseka and told her not to come to work.

Presh: what happened? Where's my phone? (trying to stand up)

Me: sit down!! You need to rest

Presh: give me my phone?

Me: why?

Presh: she might be in danger!!

Me: who!?

Presh: khensi

I took the phone and gave it to her, she was shaking. Presh tried calling several times...

Presh: (crying) her..her phone is off

Me: did you call Natalie or mamello?

Presh: also off!!

Me: do you know the name of the hotel they stay at?

Presh: yes

Me: am going there and you are stay here, send me the name of the hotel

Presh: no am okay!! what if i faint again or something worse happens

Me: okay lets go

We got to the hotel, this looks fancy and experience. Most of the people here looked like they are rich. We went to the receptionists.

Receptionist: good day ma'am, how can i help you?

Presh: we need to see the manager!!



Receptionist: have you made an appointment?

Presh: no!!

Receptionist: then you will have to wait until he comes here!!

Me: we can't wait for him(shouting)

Receptionist: don't shout at me!! I'll call security

Presh: just call the manager to come here before we cause a scene!!!

Receptionist: security!!! Security!!

Presh: please call the manager for us am begging you (crying)

Security: you have to leave now!!

Me: my child's life might be in danger!!! And if something bad happens to her, am going to press charges against you and this hotel

Receptionist: okay come with me

People were looking at us like we are crazy people. We went to the managers office, the receptionist explained to the manager what happened

Manager: what happened to your children?

Presh: their phones are switched off, what if something bad has happened to them?

Manager: what if they don't want to talk to you?

Presh: talk to us? Are you mad!! My children will never do that!!

Me: can you at least show us the CCTV footage

Manager: okay!!

We got out of his office and and to the parking lot, there's an office there. We got in and asked to see yesterday's footage. All four of them went out around 4pm with someone else, then at 10pm the camera outside the hotel showed a pregnant woman getting kidnapped

Presh: that's kate!!

Me: are you sure?

Presh: yes!! She's the only one who's pregnant between the girls

Manager: we are calling the police!!

Presh: what if they are going to sell my children?

Me: my love please calm down!! How can i calm down when my kids are lost, don't tell me to calm down!!! You don't even have kids and am expecting you to understand what am going through

Me: please sit down!!

Me: can i have some water for her!!

CHARLES

I hope nothing happens to the girls

Me: why did you say i must hung up?

Diego: what happened to your fiance?

Me: she was kidnapped, my fiance and her friends

Diego: what? Wow Lopez is doing the most

Me: Lopez?

I laughed

Diego: yes that's Lopez

Me: impossible very impossible

Diego: few months ago he came to me, asking for guns and other stuff

Me: what?

Diego: yeah, he told me that he is going to kill the motherfuckers who tried to kill him, was he talking about you?

Me: yes!!

Diego: you tried to kill your best friend on his wedding day!!

Wow you savage

Me: he was going to kill us first

Diego: what do you mean?

Me: the day before his wedding day, i went to his room and found his door open a little bit and i heard him and someone talking. Lopez and Someone else were planning to steal my stash, my cocaine. I didn't mind him stealing our stash then he said "what about killing them?"

He wanted to kill us and take over OUR business. So i wanted to see who he was talking to, i knocked on the door and pretended like i didn't hear anything. I got in and he was talking to his wife to be, Bridget, i couldn't believe this after what David and I did for them, they decide to kill us!! For what? Money? For power?

(David's phone rang, and he went to the side to answer it)

I was really hurt by what he was planning to do

so i told David Lopez's plan and we decided to kill him first. The right time was when they were making their vows, so we killed him, his wife and his man.

Antonio: that's really fucked up

Me: yeah it is

Diego: he tried to kill you first and yet he still wants to take revenge ? No!! There must be something you took from him that he valued a lot

Me: it might be Bridget!! But why doesn't he let the girls go because they know nothing about this

Diego: you just have to find the girls and tell their family that they're lost and you'll take care of this, they shouldn't call the police. I'll help you find them

Me: thank you

After a while david came back

David: i was talking to tshepang, he thinks khensi is missing, he tracked her phone and it took him to pretoria

Me: pretoria?

David: yeah!! Am leaving with him tomorrow

Me: I'll join you two

Diego: I'll ask some of my man to come with you

Me: what will you be doing?

Diego: exploring South Africa, and pretoria seems like the right place to start

Me: okay!! Can we get out of here?

Diego: yeah let's go and if you need guns Tyler, am your man

We left that place and i had to explain what happened to khensi, Mello and Natalie.

## KHENSANI

I never thought I'll find myself in this type of situation, i never thought my friends and I will be kidnapped. I woke up today feeling like i was hit by a truck, we were all panicking and crying. Then this guy, Lopez, came and told us his life story. He told us that Charles and a guy named Tyler tried to kill him and his wife, I really feel sorry him but why did he have to bring me into this.

I mean my boyfriend, my cheating dumbass boyfriend didn't try to kill him. Then someone entered the room, i couldn't believe it. It was Bridget, this bitch is Lopez wife!!

Natalie: Bridget!!?

Me: i told you!! I told you!! I told you...

Mello: we told you guy's that she was bad news and you didn't believe us

Bridget: oh shut up!! You must be happy that i didn't kill you

Natalie: fuck you bridget!! I liked you bitch and you..

Bridget: shut up!! I never liked you, i was just using you and am going to kill you

Natalie: can't wait to see you try bitch

Bridget: don't act brave because am the baddest bitch

Natalie: says who?

Kate: enough!!! (Yelling) Bridget, Natalie will whoop your ass and can you get out and lock the door behind you!!

Bridget: what!!

Kate: what's the use of talking to us if you know that you are not going to kill us now or anytime soon

Bridget: ohh I'll listen to you because I don't want anything to happen to my child

Kate: your child?

Bridget: yes, that little sweet pumpkin you are carrying

Kate: this is my child not yours (crying) my child, mine!!!

Lopez and Bridget left the room. Kate was crying

Kate: why would they do this to us? I have done nothing wrong to anyone

Me: stop crying! Everything will be alright trust me

Natalie: we need to come up with a plan, we need to get out

Me: we need to eat, especially kate, she needs to eat something

PRECIOUS

The police sent us home and said they will update us when they have got a lead. All of this was really stressing me. Themba hired a private investigator to help look for the girls.



101

SEASON FINALE

THE KIDNAPPING

TSHEPANG

I sent david my address and he said he will be here tomorrow morning. I started packing my clothes and getting ready for tomorrow. I don't know why he wants to go with me because am just going there to apologise to khensi and check how she is doing.

I know that I should've waited for her to answer the phone. She is avoiding me that's why she switched off her phone. Then someone was knocking on the door, i opened the door and it was Charles and David. They got in and when i looked outside, i saw man holding guns.

David: i thought we should sleep here tonight, so that we can leave early tomorrow

Charles: yeah so where will we be sleeping?

Me: on the floor!!

David: are you serious?

Me: yes

Charles: thanks god i brought my sleeping bag

Me: so you are gangsters?

Charles: gangsters? You are so funny

Me: then why did you bring man with guns

Charles: oh about that, we hired people to protect us

Me: protect us from what?

Charles: danger!!

Me: what kind of danger?

Charles: you ask a lot of questions

Me: i know, what kind of danger?

Charles: what if we get hijacked or something?

Me: so you need 20 man to protect you from hijackers?

Charles: yes

Me: charles am not stupid

Charles: I know that

Me: then stop making me feel like one

Charles: david come and talk to this guy

David: ok look the girls were kidnapped and we are going there to save them

Me: does precious know about this?

David: precious?

Me: khensi's mom

David: yeah, she know

Charles: even the police

Me: that's good news , let the police do their job

David: no we can't, if the police get involved they are going to die

Me: then how are we going to save them

David: Charles and I will fight the guy and you will have to track down the location or something

Me: okay make sure i don't get killed

David: okay

Me: two rooms next to the toilet, just pick one

CHARLES

From the warehouse i went straight to khensi's house. I got there and knock on the door several times, seemed like no one

was home. As i was about to get in my car, a car parked in front of mine and i saw khensi's mom get out of the car with a man. I went to them

Me: good evening ma'am

Mama k: hello

Me: can i speak to you privately?

Mama k: no he is my husband

Me: can we get inside please

We got in side the house,went to the dining room and sat down.

Mama k: who are you?

Me: am charles

Advertisement

Kate's fiance

Mama k: how do you know my daughter?

Me: kate and khensi are friends, so i got to know her through kate

Mama k: what do you want?

Me: they've been kidnapped!!

Mama k: i know that (crying)

Me: you know!! How?

She stood up and went up starts

Themba: let's go outside!

We went outside

Me: am sorry for disturbing you

Themba: no problem, we went to the hotel and we found out that they were kidnapped, we called the police and they are investigating this matter

Me: what?

Themba: don't stress my son, they will be found alive

Me: i have to go!!

I left that place in a hurry. Police are investigating this matter, we are in deep trouble. What if they find out that we are involved in this kidnapping? David and I will be arrested!! He doesn't have to find out about this. I went home to pack up some stuff and go to tshepi's house

LOPEZ

My plan is going according to plan. I want to hurt to hurt Tyler and Charles the same way they hurt me. I lost everything because of them, my money and child. They really wanted to destroy me but I don't break that easy.

Me: are you okay?

Bridget: my love i can't do this anymore

Me: we are going to kill those assholes and go home

Bridget: we are not going to kill those girls

Me: why not?

Bridget: they are innocent, they are not the ones who tried to kill us

Me: okay fine

Bridget: thanks

Me: go and give them food

Bridget: oh yeah, they must be hungry

Me: yeah

She gave the girls food to eat and came back. She sat on top of me

Bridget: am tired and going to sleep, i love you

Me: i love you too

LEBONE (mello's sister)

We were sitting in the dining room eating supper. We were watching TV, the news. My "evil" aunt wants to know what's happening in South Africa. As we were watching TV

[On television]

Voice: There has been a kidnapping in Johannesburg. Four girls were kidnapped near a club.

Me: yoh mama come and see what's happening?

Mom came and sat down

Voice: Their names are Khensansi , Natalie, Kate and Mamello  
(showing their pictures)



102

SEASON FINALE

THE KIDNAPPING

CHARLES

We woke up early, put our clothes in the car and went straight to pretoria. It is a long drive to that place, we took tshepang's car because lopez doesn't know it, i think so. After few hours we finally arrived, this township is more like Tembisa.

Nellmapius, it's so beautiful but we're not here to explore this place but to bury someone here. So we were looking around for a place where there are warehouses, david's phone started ringing

David: it's him

Me: answer it!!

[On the phone]

David: Lopez

Lopez: i thought it was going to take you a week to find me

David:what?

Lopez: i know you are in pretoria

David: yeah am coming to kill you

Lopez: you tried the first time and failed

David: this time am really going to kill you

Lopez: we will see about that , round 3 there is an N4 gateway up ahead. Get in there and go straight until you see three warehouses in blue. You only get two chances to save one of the girls

Advertisement

one of the warehouse has Mello, you only get to open two warehouses.

If you don't follow my instructions I'll kill Kate's baby. I hope you save her guys and please get there in time, she has an hour to live or die. Bye

He hung up

Tshepi: let's hurry up before she dies

Me: yeah

LEBONE

Presh: is..is that mamello? Is that me daughter (crying)

Voice: please help us find this girls, if anyone sees them anywhere please contact the local authorities immediately.

Lethabo: why didn't kedibone tell us?

Presh: tomorrow we are going to Tembisa!!

Lethabo: but mom..

Presh: am going to find my daughter, you can stay behind

MAMELLO

This whole situation is freaking me out. What if something bad happens to one of us? I don't think am emotionally stable to handle a friends death. After few hours Bridget came into the room and gave us food to eat and left.

Kate: we need to get out of here

Natalie: but how? You can see that there's no window just this door in front of us and it's locked.

Kate: shit!!

We ate our food and continued talking, then we decided to sleep. While i was sleeping i felt someone pulling by my leg, when i opened my eyes I saw lopez

Me: what are you doing?

Lopez: taking you to a special place

Me: no!! Leave me alone!!! (Crying)

My screaming woke up the girls

Khensi: what's happening? Lopez leave her alone!!

Kate: please am begging you don't hurt her

Lopez: i won't hurt her but others will

Me: what do you mean by that? Lopez!!

He got me out of the room, Bridget injected me with someone and i fell asleep. I guess it's some sort of sleeping drug, i don't know. After few hours i woke up and i was in a different place. I tried screaming

Lopez: you are just wasting your energy

103

SEASON FINALE

MAMELLO

Lopez woke me up and took me to the next room. He pointed a gun at me.

Me: no!! I won't do that (crying)

Lopez: am not asking you, am telling you!!

Me: no

Lopez: take them off!!

Me: no!!

(Gunshot)

Me: (screaming) ahhhhh

Lopez: next time i won't miss

I took off my clothes, I was half naked. I was just wearing my bra and panties. I was shaking, crying and scared. Am I going to die? Is he going to rape? What is he going to do to me? He tied my legs and hands, put duck tape on my mouth and covered my eyes with a black cloth.

He carried me and put me somewhere, after a while I heard the car starting. He put me in the trunk of his car, maybe. I wonder where he is taking me. After an hour or so the car stopped, I heard the door opening. My heart started beating up fast, a lot of things were happening in my mind

Mind: " you're going to die now, this is the end of you mamello, you are going to be buried alive, maybe"

Me: dear lord I know that it has been a while since I kneeled down and prayed. I also know that I am not your favorite daughter but what I am asking for today is that don't let Lopez kill me.

I mean I haven't done anything wrong to anyone, besides fighting with Khensi and others but that was not a big deal. I promise that I'll go to church everyday, cook and clean the

house. I promise you lord, I'll do anything for you. Please don't let him kill me."

After praying another door opened and he took me out of the car. He carried me for 5 minutes and then put me on a chair. He removed the cloth on my eyes and the duck tape on my mouth, he tied me to the chair

Me: what do you want from me?

Lopez: we are going to play a game

Me: what game? I don't want to play a game

Lopez: i never said you and i , Tyler, Charles and I are going to play

Me: who the fuck is Tyler?

Lopez: oh i forgot to tell you, Tyler is David. He changed his name but that stupid Charles didn't , that's why i found them

Me: please don't kill me

Lopez: I won't but they will



This guy is a psychopath or something. On the chair my legs were wide open, i wasn't comfortable. He took things and put them on my body.

Lopez: you have a beautiful body

Me: what's this? (Crying)

Lopez: i should've had you first before I tie you up

Me: what?

He came close to me

forced to kiss me. He was rubbing my breast, then he took his hand to my coochie and he finger fucked me. I managed to bite his lower lip

Lopez: ah..(shouting) you bitch

He slapped me

Me: am sorry (crying)

He then push in four fingers in me. He was finger fucking me and it was so painful

Me: you're hurting me!! (Crying) lopez... You're hurting me... Please.... Please stop..

He wasn't listening to me. He only stopped after receiving a text. He took out his hand, put duck tape on my mouth and said

Lopez: that is a boom, the red and blue substances must never mix, they will be here to rescue you and tell them that the fun is not over yet bye!

The moment he said it's a boom, i knew that I was going to die, this is the end of me.

KEDIBONE

I packed my bags and went straight to Tembisa. I got to precious place, i knocked

Presh: kedibone!!

Mama k: where's mello?

Presh: get in!!! And I'll tell you everything

I got in the house, she took my bags upstairs and came down with someone else, a man.

Themba: good morning

Presh: kedibone this is themba

Me: so are busy with man, while my daughter is lost. I had to find out from some where else that my daughter was kidnapped. What kind of a mother are you? You are useless!!

Presh: listen to me!!

Me: listen to what? Your pathetic excuse? This is the reason why your late husband left you

Presh: don't you dear talk about him!! Don't forget that you are the one who betrayed me, the one who slept with him.

Me: you are still useless, i wish your daughter could die not mine

Themba: what? Why would you say that about someone else's child?

Me: wait who are you?

Themba: am her husband

I laughed

Me: you are barren for a reason!! God saw that you are going to be a useless mother but still he let adopt a child

As i was talking she just fainted. Precious fainted, she fell down. Themba carried her to the room and called someone. After few minutes i heard the door bell

Themba: can you please go and open the door, it might be the doctor

Me: okay

Opened the door and it was the doctor. I went with him upstairs to precious's room.

Dr. What happened?

Themba: she fainted

Dr. I told you that you need to keep her stress levels down and don't let her panic

Themba: am sorry

Dr. If this happens again am going to get her admitted to the hospital

Themba: it won't

He gave her medication and left

Themba: why are you this heartless?

Me: my daughter is lost because of her

Themba: is your daughter the only one who is kidnapped?

Me: no but...

Themba: but what? Her daughter is also kidnapped and you are busy causing more stress for her. This is not the time to blame each other, please get out of this room, i need to be with my wife right now.

I felt bad for what happened, i should've let her explain what happened, instead of blaming her

TSHEPANG

We got to the N4 gateway, we got in and went straight to three warehouses. We have to choose two and find one of the girls in there.

Me: which ones are we going to choose?

David: i also don't know

Charles: let's just choose

Me: I'll open the one in the middle

Charles: I'll open the one on the left

Charles opened his warehouse first and found chickens in there. There was a note on the side of the door.

"One of the chicken in there have the numbers to stop the boom"

He called David to help him find the chicken that has the numbers. I opened my warehouse and i found her, i found mamello half naked on the chair. I ran to her and removed the tape on her mouth.

104

SEASON FINALE

TSHEPANG

Mello: i don't want to die, please remove this thing

Me: it needs four digits!! Didn't he tell you that

Mello: no!!

Me: 10 minutes left

Mello: oh my God, I don't want to die!! ( Crying)

As i was panicking Charles and david walked in.

Charles: i found the numbers!!

Me: thanks god

I entered the numbers and it unlocked. We removed the boom on mello's body, we untied her from the chair. Lopez doesn't know how to make people scared, i know this was so simple. She stood and gave me a tight hug, she was shaking and crying at the same time.

Before we even got out of the warehouse the door closed. On the door there was a laptop, showed a video that we must click on it. David clicked the video

Lopez: "did you really think that am going to make things easy for you? No! You thought wrong. You are going to play game, i hope you are good with riddles. You have 7 riddles to solve. Good luck.

Oh before i forget, you didn't deactivate the you just unlocked it from her body. You have 20 minutes before it goes off, i guess you have to solve the riddles fast. And each time you get an answer right you get extra 3 minutes and when it's wrong the timer will count down fast. Good luck again "

1. What question can you never honestly say yes to?

Charles: what's that?

Me: am not good with riddles

Mello: "are you dead?", You can never say yes to that

We entered the answer and it was wrong, the time is counting down fast

Me: what about "are you asleep?"

Charles: enter it!!



The answer was right and we got extra 3 minutes and the timer slowed down

2. Mr blue lives in a blue house. Mr red lives in the red house. Mrs pink lives in a pink house. Who lives in the white house?

Charles: this is simple, Mr white lives in the white house

Mello: no! That's very simple, i think it's the president

Charles: the president?

Me: yes the president of America!!

Mello entered the answer and it was correct

3. The more you take , the more you leave behind. What am i?

Me: yoh hai i can't do this anymore, i don't want to die

David: we all don't want to die

Charles: let's solve this and we will think about all of that

Mello: "the more you take, the more yoh leave behind"

Me: fragrance?

Charles: no!! Footsteps?

Mello: no!!

Charles: then what?

Me: I don't know! How am i supposed to know?

Mello: i think it's footsteps!! Because you take more footsteps and also leave more behind

It was also right, we play the other riddles. Then we were left with the last one

7. You tried to kill me and you failed. I tried to kill you and i failed. What makes us?

Mello: killers?

David: yeah

We entered the answer it was wrong. The timer started counting down very fast. My heart was racing too, i was shaking. When i looked at the timer we had less than 5

minutes, my heart dropped. I sat down on the floor and begged god to save us and he couldn't do that

Advertisement

i asked him to save khensi.

As i was praying, the door opened and we all ran out, we didn't ask any questions, we just ran out of the warehouse.

Me: how did it open?

Mello: the answer was enemies

David: let's get the fuck out of here!!

THEMBA

This whole drama made me realize how much I love precious and I don't want lose her. Kedibone said many awful things to precious. She is downstairs and I don't want to see her near my wife.

Me: why didn't you tell me that you couldn't have children too. When you told me that "you don't care if we have children or not, you still love me" i stopped caring of what people might be thinking of me and started living my life for me, just the way I want.

You should've told me this, I know that telling me that wouldn't change the fact that you are still barren. Well i love you for who you are and i don't care about your flaws. Don't let that woman get to you. Precious you need to wake up, we need to go and get our children.

I stood up and went downstairs, kedibone was sitting in the dining room . I could tell that she is shaking and scared

Me: she's okay!

Mama k: what!?

Me: i said she's okay

Mama k: thanks god

Me: what really happened to you two

Mama k: it's a long story

Me: well i have time

Mama k: we were best friends years ago. We shared everything, we told each other everything. I had my first born lebone and she was trying to have children.

For years they have been trying then one day her husband came to my house. Telling me how difficult life is with precious, i comforted him. Then he made it a regular thing, he coming to my house. Then one day we kissed and we had sex. We didn't use protection, mamello is our child. Precious found out about what we did, she tried to kill herself.

She took a knife and cut her wrist, i managed to get her to the hospital in time and she lived. I didn't want to be the reason why she was dead. She stopped talking to me, she would pretend like she doesn't know me. The following year she adopted a khensani.

It happened that our children became friends, i tried to stop them from being together but i couldn't. Precious treated my daughter like she was hers, she would let them do sleepovers at her house and other stuff.

Me: she treated your daughter the way she treated hers. She even took your child to school, bought her clothes and other stuff but you treated her like this today. She is not the reason why the kinda are lost. Just know that the police will find them

Mama k: am really sorry for all of this, I think i should leave

Me: no don't

KATE

Last night lopez took Mello.

Khensi: do you think she is dead?

Me: no she's not dead, she's not dead

Natalie: they were talking and we heard them then we heard a gunshot and then they were quite. I think she's dead

Me: i think so too



105

SEASON FINALE

KATE

Thinking about mamello hurt us so much. Our friend is dead because of Tyler and Charles. Am never going to forgive them for what they did, my friends and i are in here because of them. I don't even know how this "Tyler" is.

Me: we have to get out of here!!

Khensi: but how?

Natalie: we use this door!!

Me: it's locked

Natalie: when we hear footsteps approaching you hide, when Bridget looks for you we will attack her

Me: okay, when she opens the I'll be behind the door

Everything was going according to plan , i was behind the door. Natalie and khensi were pretending to be sleeping. Bridget opened the and got in holding food in her arms



Bridget: wake up!!! Where is the pregnant one!!

They woke up

Khensi: we don't know,

Bridget: don't fuck with me, where is she?

Natalie: maybe lopez took her too

Bridget: he didn't take her!!

I was scared at the beginning that's why i took a little bit of time. I walked towards her and started fighting with her, i was strangling her from the back. She hit my belly with her elbow twice , the pain was unbearable.

Me: (screaming) ah.....

I let go of Bridget. My water broke!! I was in a lot of pain. I was crying

Khensi: the water broke!!

Natalie: i can see that!!

Me: it's early, it's very early. Am 14 weeks pregnant

Khensi: Bridget bring a bowl of warm water and a towel

THEMBA

After few hours, she woke up.

Presh: what happened!! (Sitting up straight)

Me: you are awake!!

Presh: where is kedibone?

Me: she's in her daughter's room, you fainted

Presh: oh

Me: why didn't you tell me that you were barren?

She closed her eyes and exhaled.

Presh: i didn't want to lose you, am really sorry for not telling you about this

Me: precious we talked about not keeping secrets from each other

Presh: I know that I should've told you, but am sorry

Me: it's okay, let's go and eat

We went downstairs, i made dinner and kedibone helped. We went downstairs, gave everyone their food. It was a little of awkward at first

Mama k: precious am sorry for what i said to you. I shouldn't have said that, i know that am not grateful.

Presh: it's okay, we will find your daughter

Mama k: thank you

As we were eating, someone knocked at the door. Themba opened it was the police

Officer: am really sorry for coming here this late

Me: it's okay, get in!

They got in

Officer: ma'am do you know anyone by the name of David Hudson?

Presh: no

Officer: this man is your adopted daughter, Natalie's boyfriend

Presh: oh that david! Yes i know him

Officer: the FBI have been investigating him for a very long time, besides being a well known business man he is a criminal. He sells drugs and have killed many people. He is on the most wanted list of the FBI. His real name is Tyler Azaria, his from Italy. He once tried to kill one of his partners on his wedding. We think his friend, Lopez Gresko

Advertisement

is back to kill him

Mama k: yoh modimo wa kgotso

Presh: why did he take my child?

Officer: we also don't know

Me: you said david is Natalie's boyfriend

Officer: yes

Me: maybe lopez Gresko kidnapped the girls to use them as bait to lure that david guy out of hiding

Officer: you might be

Me: can't you arrest him? David?

Officer: no, this guy is so careful of what he does, we never find evidence to put him away

Me: damn

Officer: well i asked three of my guys to follow david, so that we can know what he is doing

Presh: and?

Officer: few days ago he went to Tshepang Morokollo 's house with a man named Charles Smith

Presh: what? Tshepang?

Officer: do you know him?

Presh: yes, tshepang is my daughter's boyfriend, khensani.

Charles is Kate's fiance

Officer: this is very helpful. Seems like all of their boyfriends might be involved in this too, does mamello have a boyfriend

Presh: yes, Brian. I don't know his last name, but i can send you his address

Officer: thank you! As i was saying few days ago my man followed david and they went to Tshepang Morokollo's house and the following day they left and went to pretoria, i think they're looking for the girls but we lost them in one of the townships there

Presh: please find them before something happens

Officer: we will, i have to leave now

The officer left

Mama k: my child has a boyfriend?

Presh: yes

Mama k: wow

Presh: what did you expect? She's a teenager, it's obvious that she is going to have a boyfriend

Me: please let's not fight about this boyfriend stuff, we have a lot to worry about

Presh: am going to sleep

Me: I'll be joining you soon

She left and went to her room.

Me: seems like you wanted to start an argument again

Mama k: it's not like that, i was just asking

Me: to me it didn't look like that

Mama k: hmmm

Me: okay let me tell you this if something happens to my wife..

Mama k: wait, i didn't see a ring on her finger

Me: I don't care about that, if something happens to my wife because of you, i will peel of your skin while you are still alive

Mama k: are you threatening me?

Me: no take that as a warning

I took all of the plates, put them in the washing machine

Me: kedibone!!

Mama k: yes

Me: it's time to sleep, goodnight

Mama k: goodnight

I left and went to my room

MAMELLO

Thanks god tshepang, david and Charles came to save me. I didn't want to die. We got out of the warehouse and went to the car. They took us to BNB nearby, they gave me food. After eating i took a long shower, Charles gave me clothes.

Me: guys we need to talk

David: mello we are really sorry for getting you in this mess

Me: why did you want to kill him

David: he tried to kill us first

Me: you killed his child (yelling) and now Kate's baby is in danger because of you two

David: his child?

Me: Bridget was pregnant

David: shit! If he dares to touch my child am going to kill him.

Tshepi: what's the plan now?

David: we just wait for him to call us

Me: i want to go home

David: you can't go

Me: why not?

David: you will be needed , what if he gives us another riddles game ? We won't be able to get it right

Me: okay I'll stay, Charles and David i hate you for what you have done to us

David: am sorry



KATE

Water was flowing down my legs. Let me telling this on television they are lying to you. The water was mixed with blood, it was disgusting. i was in pain and the only thing I was thinking about is my child's safety. Bridget brought towels and warm water.

Natalie: kate you will have to push hard

Me: ah.....(screaming)

Natalie: push!!!

Me: ah.....(screaming)

Natalie: push kate!!

Me: ah.....ah.....ah.....(screaming)

Natalie: oh god

Natalie and khensi took my baby aside.

[Whispering]

Khensi: I don't want her to see this

Natalie: yeah she's going to cry

Khensi: she really had a miscarriage (crying)

106

NATALIE

I can't let kate see her baby like this. She is going to kill herself

Kate: bring my baby!!

Natalie: your baby?

Kate: yes my baby!!

I looked at khensi

Kate: where is my baby Natalie? Khensi where's my baby?

Khensi: your... Your baby is

Natalie: is sleeping!!

Kate: i want my baby!! Now!!

Khensi: you had a miscarriage, your baby was still developing

Kate was crying and scratching herself. She really lost it,

Kate: where is my baby? I want my baby!! Charles!!! Charles!!!

She really lost it, she kept on crying and scratching herself.

Bridget gave me a plastic bag and i put the foetus in there, i don't know what she's going to do with it. We took towels and wiped Kate's legs because there was blood.

Khensi was also crying, I've never seen my friends like this. Am trying all of my best to be strong for them but this is a lot.  
Lopez walked in

Lopez: what happening here?

Khensi: ask your stupid wife

Lopez: Bridget!?

Bridget: it was an accident, i didn't mean to hurt her.

Khensi: well you didn't, look at what you have done. Kate lost her child because of you

Bridget: you were attacking me

Khensi: we were trying to escape, what did you expect!!

Bridget:why were you escaping?

Khensi: aren't we kidnapped by you and your husband!!

Lopez: who was the father? Of the child?

Khensi: Charles

Lopez: didn't he kill my child too?

Khensi: he did but he didn't know that she was pregnant

Lopez: still my child would have been alive today if it wasn't for Charles and Tyler

Khensi: fuck you and your stupid wife. This is stupid!! Why didn't you just fucking kill Charles and that fucking Tyler.

Why were we dragged into this mess !! We knew nothing about this, we were not part of it. So fuck y'all, fuck you, fuck Bridget, fuck Charles, fuck Tyler, fuck your unborn child and who the fuck is Tyler?

Lopez: Don't you dare mention my unborn child in this

Khensi: well i did !!

Lopez: Bridget lets leave before i do something am going to regret

Khensi: who is Tyler? You are always saying Tyler this Tyler that , who is Tyler?

Lopez: it's David, he changed his name

Lopez and Bridget got out of the room and locked the door

## MAMELLO

I couldn't sleep. I woke up and found David sleeping on the floor. I sat next to him, when am on the bed i feel like lopez was going to take me again.

David: why are you on the floor?

Me: i think lopez is coming to get me, why would he let me go like that, am sure he wants to do something bad, am sure..

David: calm down, breathe in and out, slowly

Me: I thought if i sit next to you he won't take me

David: he won't, trust me. He tries to take you am going to kill him

Me: can i sleep with you,for tonight only

Advertisement

on the bed

David: okay!!!

We slept on top of the bed,facing each other. He looked at me in the eye and held my hands

David: don't be scared he doesn't know where we are

I nodded and closed my eyes till I fell asleep

THEMBA

The following day i woke up early. I had to go to work and check if everything is in order or not. I made breakfast for everyone. After an hour they came downstairs stairs, sat next to the counter and i gave them their food.

Mama k: thank you

Presh: thank you my love

Me: it's okay, am going to work to check on how they are doing

Presh: you can go

Me: but am worried about you

Presh: I'll be okay

Me: i don't want to find you admitted in the hospital

I looked at kedibone

Mama k: i promise i won't say bad things to her

Me: okay, am leaving now

I hugged her and kissed her on the forehead

Me: you should check under your pillow, i know currently we are going through a lot but i want you to have it now, go and check under your pillow, i love you

Presh: okay, i love you too

I left them

LOPEZ

What Bridget did was totally wrong but they also shouldn't have attacked her. She was trying to protect herself but she ended up hurt someone else.

Bridget: i should've done that (crying)

Me: i know baby, it was a mistake and mistakes happen

Bridget: i killed her baby

She was still crying

Me: wipe those tears away, they also killed our baby



Bridget: i know, i know how it feels to lose a child you never met or held in your arms. I know how it feels like and i don't want another woman to go through this pain

Me: okay am sorry baby, calm down! You also need to understand that this was a mistake, you never wanted this to happen

Bridget: am sorry

Me: i know that you are

Bridget: I can't do this anymore, i wanna go home

Me: but we are not done with the work

Bridget: I don't care about that anymore, i want to leave!!

Me: after two days we will be out of this place

Bridget: two days!?

Me: yes i promise, right now am going to take that girl to the hospital

Bridget: thanks

I left Bridget in the room, sitting on the bed. I went to get that girl, kate, and take her to the hospital. On our way there i asked her to behave or she will be putting her friends life in risk.

We got to the ER, told the docter that she just had a miscarriage. They took her to the next room, they were checking her, they gave her pills and other stuff

Dr : we are going to keep her for the night. You can come tomorrow afternoon to pick her up and take her home

Me: is keeping her really necessary?

Dr : yes, we have to clean her womb and take her to the therapist

Me: oh okay, can i say goodbye to her?

Dr : yes you can

I went to her room and she was with a nurse

Me: sweetheart am going back home, I'll be back tomorrow afternoon and don't forget what we talked about

She nodded and i left

PRECIOUS

Kedibone and I went upstairs to check what's under my pillow.

107

PRECIOUS

We got to my and checked what was under the pillow. It was a small box, i took it and opened it. It was a ring, an engagement ring

Mama k: you need to call him

Me: call him? Why?

Mama k: to tell him yes

Me: am not really ready for marriage

Mama k: you are!! Just call him

I put on my ring, took a photo and sent it to him. After a minute he called

[On the phone]

Themba: you are wearing it!! Is it a yes?

Me: it's a maybe

Themba: what?

Me: a "maybe"

Themba: oh okay

Me: am joking it's a yes!!

Themba: yaii... She said yes, she said yes!!! Am getting married

Me: I'll see you when you come back home

Themba: i love you

Me: i love you too

I hung up

Mama k: you said yes

Me: yeah (smiling)

Mama k: am happy for you precious

As we were talking someone knocked on the door. I opened it and it was the police

Me: officer? How can i help

Officer: you need to come with me, we are going to pretoria.

We found one of the girls in Muel Med hospital, in pretoria

Me: oh my god!! Kedibone we need to leave  
We locked the house and left with the police officer. On our  
way there i called Themba

[On the phone]

Themba: missinge already?

Me: they have found one of the girls

Themba: what?

Me: I'll send you the location

Themba: okay am coming!!

I hung up

KATE

Lopez left, I didn't know what to do. Apart from losing my baby,  
my friends lives are in danger. I went to the toilet, and found  
one of the patients in the

Lady: sorry ma'am!

Me: yes

Lady: I've seen you before

Me: do i know you?

Lady: yes! I mean no! I've seen you before on the news

Me: no you didn't

Lady: yes i did, you are one of the girls who have been kidnapped

Me: you are losing it, bye

I went back to my room. I was having an argument with my mind, if i should call the police or just keep quiet. I decided to call Charles

[On the phone]

Me: baby (crying)

Charles: who's this?

Me: she killed our baby!!

Charles: kate? Where are you?

Me: at the hospital

Charles: which one?

Me: I don't know, Charles!!

Charles: yes? Am coming to find you!! I'll be there

Me: she killed our baby (whispering)

Charles: speak louder babe, oh we know where you are! Am coming bbe and don't move!!

He hung up

I decided to call 911

Operator: 911 what's your emergency?

Me: I've been kidnapped

Operator: what's your name ma'am?

Me: kate!!

Operator: do you know where you're?

Me: am feeling dizzy

Operator: do you know where you're?

Me: hospital!!

Operator: okay ma'am am going to try to find where you're I fell down on the floor, i was using the phone in the hospital, it's free. I felt someone shouting "nurse!! Nuree!!"

And the operator calling my name "kate! Kate !! Are you still there? Kate" then after few minutes i couldn't hear anything. I woke up having a very bad migraine, when I opened my eyes there was a police officer next to me

Officer: are you okay ma'am?

Me: where's my baby?

Officer: which baby?

Me: my baby!! I want my baby (shouting) i want my baby!! I want my baby

The nurse and doctor got into my room, i got up and tried to run away bit they managed to get me and put me on the bed. They injected something in me, after few seconds i couldn't move my arms and legs.

All i wanted was my baby, i just want my baby. They handcuffed me to the bed, and i just fell asleep.



Me: what time is it?

Officer: 20:15pm, do you know where you're?

I looked around

Me: the hospital

Officer: yes! Ma'am you have been missing for days now!! Do you know who took you?

Me: yes

Officer: lopez right?

Me: yes how do you know that?

The officer smiled

Me: you work for him

Officer: clever

CHARLES

As i was sitting on top of my bed, my phone rang and i didn't know the number. I answered it and it was kate, i went to Tshepang and asked him to trace this call. We found out where she is, i went to wake up David and surprisingly i found him and Mello sleeping together on the same bed. I hope nothing happened

Me: guys wake up!!!

They woke up

David: what?

Me: we found kate

David: where is she?

Me: Muel Med hospital!!!

David: okay let's go!!

We got into the car and went straight to the hospital

Advertisement

it took us 30 minutes to get there. We got to the receptionist and asked them where kate is, the receptionist gave us the room number and floor number. We got there and found a police officer inside.

Mello: what are we going to do?

Me: i don't know

David: just go in alone

Me: and you will wait outside?

David: yes

As i got in the police officer was talking to kate and she was shaking, more like she was scared

Me: kate, baby are you okay?

Kate: (crying) no , i thought i was going to die

Me: oh baby am really sorry for everything

I looked at the officer

Me: can you give us some space!!

Officer: yeah okay

He left

Me: how did you get here?

Kate: he brought me here

Me: i had a miscarriage!!

After hearing her say that, my heart stopped for a while and i started crying. My baby is dead because of me and my doings.

[Crying]

Me: what? How? What did he do to you?

Kate: it was Bridget, she beat me up with elbow three times on my stomach really hard, i lost my baby

Me: (hugging her) am really sorry this is all my fault, it's my fault, i swear am going to give her the most pain death

Kate: i had a miscarriage, a miscarriage

Me: baby listen to me, we...

Kate: i want my baby! i want my baby! Where is my baby?  
Where's my baby?

A nurse came in the room and she sedated her.

Nurse: who are you?

Me: her fiance

Nurse: oh

Me: what's happening to her?

Nurse: depression is slowly slipping into her, she can't stand the fact that she lost her baby

Me: can you please get her to the best therapist in the hospital, I'll pay for it

Nurse: okay sir!! Can i ask?

Me: yes

Nurse: if you are her fiance, who was the man who brought her here?

Me: maybe someone found her somewhere crying

Nurse: maybe?

Me: what if it's the kidnapped?

Nurse: should i call the police?

Me: i work with the police, am a detective

I showed her my fact badge

Me: where can i find your CCTV footage

Nurse: I'll take you there

She took me to that place, i asked to see the footage. He really tried all of his best to avoid the cameras but he made a big mistake.

I managed to get the number plate of the car he was using. I called tshepang and asked him to track the car, find out who does it belong to. As i was looking at the footage i saw that khensi's mom and the police are here.

I called david and told him to go to the parking lot because khensi's family is here. We got to the parking lot and went back to the house.

Mello: how is she? Is everything okay?

Me: she had a miscarriage!! Bridget beat her up

David: why would she do that?

Mello: FYI you also killed her unborn baby

Me: so am going to kill her

Tshepi: i found the car!!

Me: where is it?

Tshepi: it's opposite that place, N4 gateway, there are houses there

David: Charles call my man and tell them to come with guns, we need them.

Our man arrived here after 2 hours, we got our guns and we were ready. We left tshepi and mello back at the house, we put on small cameras so that they could be our eyes. I told my man that who ever they find holding a gun they should just kill them.

There was a big house, a small hut and another house next to it. My man spread out over the yard, because it was big.

Me: check every where

One of my man found the car, and then there was a shout out

108

CHARLES

It was a mess, there's a war going on. Finally we managed to kill most of his man

Tshepi: Charles can you hear me?

Me: yes i can

Tshepi: the house next to the hut might be the place where he's keeping the girls

Me: are you sure?

Tshepi: yes, there are no windows

Me: okay

We went to the house and found Bridget pointing at Natalie with a gun.

Me: put the gun down Bridget!!

Bridget: and why would i do that?

Me: what are going to do with that gun?

Bridget: am going to kill her

Me: no you won't!! Put the gun down, i promise I'll let you go

Bridget: no you won't

Me: i promise you

Bridget: i know that you won't

Me: i swear on my late daughter's life

Bridget: was it a girl?

Me: was hoping it could be

Bridget: (crying) you're going to kill me because I killed your baby

Me: remember i killed yours too, so now it's fair and square

She slowly put the gun down saying "an sorry", i shot her on the leg. Natalie ran to David

Man: he's not here!!

David: the other girl?

Man: not here too!!

Me: shit!

Bridget: you promised me!! (Crying)

Me: promises can be broken bitch



I took her and put her on top of the chair. I looked around and saw shovels and other building materials. I had to take one material and send her to hell.

I took a Nail Gun, they tied her up to the chair. I shot her with the nail gun on her shoulders, hearing her scream for help satisfied me but still wasn't enough, i want her to beg for her life. I shot her on her thighs, still wasn't enough then i shot her three times on both her breasts.

Bridget: ple.. please stop, stop... Am sorry

Blood was coming out of her mouth so i killed her. With one nail on her forehead. We left that place and went back to the house, we sent all of our man house.

Mello: Natalie!!!

Hugging her

Mello: are you okay? Did she hurt you?

Natalie: no she didn't!! I thought you were dead

Mello: dead?

Natalie: after he took you out of the room we heard gunshots

Mello: he forced me to take off my clothes and I didn't want to do that, he shot at the wall

Natalie: oh

Mello: yeah but they found me

Natalie: am glad they did

Mello: where is khensi?

Tshepi: yeah where is she?

Natalie: he took her, he said i should tell tshepi something

Tshepi: mpotse (tell me)

Natalie: both parents are rich so are you, give me 2 million and you will find her, send me the money and I'll send you the location.

Tshepi: is that all?

Natalie: and he said...

Tshepi: said what?

Natalie: there's no place like home

PRECIOUS

We finally arrived at the hospital, we went to the receptionist and asked for Kate's room. As we were waiting there I looked at the back and saw someone who looks like Mello

Advertisement

maybe it's just my mind playing games with me.

We went to her room and we found her sleeping, then the doctor came in

Dr: and who are you?

Me: am...her mother!!

Officer: is she okay?

Dr: she had a miscarriage a few hours ago, someone claiming to be her boyfriend brought her here and left then her fiancé who is a police officer came to check up on her. The nurse said he went to take a look at the CCTV footage and then he left.

About her, Kate, she keeps on having episodes. Like she sometimes forgets that she had a miscarriage and keeps on saying "I want my baby". Her "fiancé" asked us to take her to the best therapist and he will pay for everything.

Officer: okay!! I want to look at the footage

Dr: okay come with me

They left and i was left with kedibone. Then Themba texted he said he was nearby.

Mama k: why is this happening to us?

Me: i don't know, she lost her baby and it's driving her crazy

Mama k: i hope the therapist helps

Me: i hope so too

The nurse came and told us that they found few bruises on her stomach, she thinks someone hit her on the stomach hard and that might have caused the miscarriage. After an hour themba arrived

Themba: sthandwa how are you?

Me: am not okay, she had a miscarriage

Themba: what how?

Me: she thinks someone hit her on the stomach several times that's why she had the miscarriage

Themba: the police are useless, they can't find the person who did this

Me: calm down! Am sure they're doing something.

Themba: they can't find anything!!

Then the police officer walked in

Officer: lopez was avoiding all the cameras but we managed to get the registration number of the car he was driving. And her fiance was here

Me: Charles was here?

Officer: yes he was with David, tshepang and mamello

Mama k: my daughter was here?

Officer: yes , she was here. She left with david and tshepang

Mama k: why would she do that?

Officer: i also don't know, am leaving. My partner tracked the car lopez was driving we need to go.

Me: okay let's leave

We took almost an hour to get to that place, the minutes we got into that yard. All i saw was dead bodies everywhere, the officer said it's a crime scene and we shouldn't come closer.

KHENSANI

Lopez returned from wherever he was after two hours.

Lopez: i know that they're tracking me

Bridget: lets leave this bitches

Lopez: no, am leaving you behind with this gun, just in case they try to kill you

Bridget: are they going to kill me?

Lopez: no they won't , i know Charles won't do that. Am taking one of them

109

KHENSANI

The other part of me wanted Lopez to take Natalie, not because i want her dead, just because she's strong and am weak. Lopez tied me up and put me in the back of his car, he drove us for hours. Then he stopped, he took me out of the car

Lopez: home sweet home

Me: why are we here? Why did you take me?

Lopez: i brought you home

I looked around and it was Tshepang's house

Lopez: isn't this your boyfriend's house

Me: it is, you still didn't answer me

Lopez: you talk to much

Me: help!! Help!! (Screaming)

He hit me with something hard and that knocked me out. After a while i woke up having a very terrible headache, i couldn't move my hands. Lopez tied me to the bed naked, i am fucking

naked. I kept on screaming and screaming but no one heard me.

I got tired of screaming i started crying, as i was crying i looked at the wardrobe and saw a small red light. That might be a camera, is lopez looking at me through that camera

Me: fuck you lopez, fuck you and Bridget and that ghost of yours. They are going to butcher your wife, you are going to wish you were never born.

Kate had a miscarriage because of your stupid wife, am glad you never had a chance to have a baby. As i was talking, lopez kicked the door open.

Lopez: what did you say about my child?

Me: which child? Oh you mean that ghost that you didn't get to see?

Lopez: call my baby a ghost one more time and I'll show you hell

Me: ghost ghost ghost!!



Lopez: you want to know why that boyfriend of yours cheated again with his baby? It's because he can't handle those thick thighs of yours. It's because you are fat!! And no one is love you, all of them will just want to eat that fat pussy of yours and then leave

Me: tshepang loves me, he wouldn't do anything intentionally just to hurt me (crying)

Lopez: oh really? Did he tell you that the baby mama did an abortion? And he was the father?

Me: stop lying to me you asshole!!

Lopez: lying? Why would I want to lie to you?

Me: you want to hurt me

Lopez: well am a liar with proof, you are ugly and fat. They just want to get that thing

Me: you ain't getting

Lopez: wanna bet on that

Me: yeah, I'll fuckin rip off your dick

TSHEPANG

"There's no place like home" what does that mean. I know that am rich but am not giving that man my Money.

Mello: what is she's at your parents house?

Me: parents house?

Mello: yeah he said there's no place like home

David: let's go and check that place

Me: it's in Santon

David: we better get going then

Mello: yeah

We packed everything we came with, put them in the car and got on the road. We drove for hours and hours, we finally got to my parents house. They were nor at home, they went to Miami for their business meeting we got in the house and looked everywhere.

The basement, the artic, the wine cellar and the garage khensi was not there.

Me: where could lopez put her?

Mello: does your parents have another house?

Me: they have a penthouse

Natalie: where is it?

Mello: it's 10 blocks away from here

We went to their penthouse

PRECIOUS

Thanks god my daughters are not here, i don't know what i would do if they were dead. There were many dead bodies around that place, the police were collecting evidence and i was praying that God protects my children wherever they are.

The press was here, they were taking a lot of pictures, the officer we came here with gave a statement to the press and asking for people to help us find khensi, mello and Natalie.

Then they started asking me a lot of questions, i couldn't catch a breathe

Me: sthandwa I can't be here anymore

Themba: let's go back to the car

Me: yeah that's a great idea

We went back to the car and the officer sent one of his rookie to take us to a hotel but i didn't want to go there.

On our way to the hotel my phone rang, I didn't know the number and i thought it was one of the journalist, i hung up. The person kept on calling and calling and calling, I ended up answering the call

[On the phone]

Me: what!! What do you want? I don't know where my children are!! Stop asking me a lot of questions I can't answer

Voice: mom! It's Natalie

Me: Na...

Natalie: please don't say my name out loud, can you please go somewhere no one can hear you

Me: okay sweetie

Me: can you stop the car?

Rookie: is there a problem ma'am?

Me: just stop the car!

He stopped the car and i got out

Me: am outside!

Natalie: Charles , David and Tshepang managed to get us..

Me: are you guys okay?

Natalie: yes we are okay but...

Me: tell me where you are, i want to come and get you three and..

Natalie: mom!!

Me: ..take you home, make your favorite food and I'll let you watch whatever you..

Natalie: mom! Listen to me!! (Crying)

She exhaled

Me: what's wrong? Why are you crying?

Natalie: he still has khensi and we don't know where she is?

Me: where are you right now?

Natalie: we are to search tshepang's parents penthouse, he said tshepang should send him 2 million and he will tell him where khensi is but tshepi doesn't have that kind of money, and he just said

"There's no place like home"

Me: "there's no place like home"?

Natalie: yes!

Me: what of it's our place? My house?

Natalie: I don't know

Me: thanks for letting me know , please be save

Natalie: okay mom

Me: i love you okay!!

Natalie: i love you too mom

I hung up

KHENSANI

Lopez went to the wardrobe put the camera perfectly

Me: what are you doing? Hii answer me!!

Lopez: am taking a video!!

Me: for what?

Lopez: i want you to rif of my dick off

Me: i was joking

Lopez: i was not

Lopez took off his clothes, got on top of the bed. I looked at his dick it was hard, i crossed my legs hard but he managed to open them wide.

He put my legs on his shoulder and put saliva on my vagina and he insert his dick in me. Lopez was raping me, am getting raped again!!

110

KHENSANI

Lopez was forcing himself on me, he was stretching me hard. Him raping me reminded me of Dave, he also raped me. Vagina wasn't wet but dry, he was really and badly hurting me.

Screaming to the top of my lungs, tears falling down on my face, voice cracking and legs shaking. Lopez pulled out his dick, i exhaled . Thanking God he is done doing this to me but i was too quick to say thank you to God. He inserted his dick in my anus

Me: ahh... (Screaming)

Lopez: yeah how are you going to rip it off, bitch!!

He slapped me and spit saliva on me.

NATALIE

After talking to precious, i suggested that we split us.



Me: guys we should also check khensi's house  
Tshepi: okay let's go to the penthouse first!

Me: we don't have time, lets split up  
Tshepi: ohk I'll go with david-  
David: no go with Charles, i need her by my side  
Tshepi: okay, let's go

We split up, tshepi and Charles went to the penthouse and david and i went to my crib. On the way there-

David: i saw Bridget holding a gun to you, i thought i was going to lose you. I thought i was going to lose the only person I love with my entire life.

Me: am still alive  
David: i know that, I don't want to lose you  
Me: David I don't think I'll be able continue with this relationship  
David: what!?

Me: a lot has happened, i need time to think  
David: oh

Me: this is not the right time to talk about this

I saw that he was in pain but i just need time to think. We got to khensi's house, we searched everywhere and still couldn't find her.

Me: where the fuck is khensi? Where is she?

David: Don't worry we will find her, i promise

Me: we checked every house and still, there's no sign of her

David: maybe they found something at the penthouse

[On the phone]

David: did you find her?

Charles: no, there's no one here!

David: where could they be?

Charles: I don't know

David: what about our houses?

Charles: our man are there remember?

David: we checked every house -  
Me: except for tshepi's house!  
David: we will meet you at his house  
He hung up

We left and went straight to his house

PRECIOUS

The officer took us home, Natalie sent me a text telling me they were at our house checking for khensi and they are going to tshepi's house. We are already in Tembisa, we just have to get to tshepi's house.

Themba: who were you talking to?  
Me: no one!!  
Themba: okay!

I sent him a text  
"Was talking to Natalie"  
He looked at me

KHENSANI

The rope he tied on my right hand was starting to loosen up. This is my chance to run away, my chance to get justice for myself. I waited for lopez to get tired, he went to the toilet.

I managed to untie my right hand then i untied my left hand. I got out of the bed, put on his trousers. As i was about to walk out he came back

Lopez: where do you think you are going? Huh?  
He was moving closer and closer towards me and i was moving to the back, then i hit the wall. He pushed me to the floor, he was naked, he grabbed me by my hair and forced me to suck his dick.

I was choking and crying, my hands were looking for something hard to hit him with. Then i found some hard and pointy, i took it and hit him on the leg with it. He hit me with his knee on the nose, i was bleeding. He kicked me on the stomach several times, i was in a lot of pain, he then started pulling me by my feet. I kept on having blurry visions, he took me to the kitchen

Lopez: you think you can beat me? Huh?

Me: a.. am..

Lopez: am going to cut off one of your fingers!!

Me: plea.. please!!

He put me on the kitchen counter, went to the drawer and took out two knife

Lopez: which on should i use? The big one or the sexy one?

He took the sexy one, he tried taking my hand but i kept on pulling it back. He stop and started shouting at me, took all of my power and threw myself on the floor and ran to the tshepi's room.

He once told me that he kept a gun under the bed, it's not registered and said he only uses it for emergencies. I got to his room and locked the door. Lopez came running after me

Lopez: open this door, bitch open this door  
He kept on kicking the door and i was looking for the gun. I  
lifted the whole mattress and didn't find, as i was looking  
around i saw that the mattress was cut under it.

I found the gun, it was loaded, i kept on shooting at the door  
but no bullets were coming out. Lopez finally managed to break  
the door, he got in and i was pointing the gun at home. I  
realized that i had to turn off the safety

Lopez: where did you find that?

Me: leave me alone!! (Crying)

He took a step forward

Me: one more step am going to shoot

Lopez: you don't have the balls to do that

Me: wanna bet on that

He took three steps forward, i closed my eyes and shoot twice  
at his direction. I opened my eyes, he was down on the floor. I  
shot him on the leg and left hand. He was holding a knife, he  
threw it at me and it hit my stomach.

I was shaking, crying and feeling like my father was calling me. He was crawling towards me, i closed my eyes again and shot him. All the bullets in the gun ended up on him

111

NATALIE

We went to Tshepi's house, we got there and found the car lopez was driving. David took out his gun.

David: stay behind me!!

Me: okay

As we were about to get in, tshepi and Charles arrived.

Tshepi: is that his car

Me: yes

Charles also took out his gun and we went in. I was walking right behind David, we checked the kitchen and the dinning room.

We saw a trail of blood leading to tshepi's room, the door was wide open. We all slowly walked towards that room.

PRECIOUS



We finally got to my house, i ran to khensi's room and searched for her diary. Am pretty sure that she wrote Tshepi's address in there, i search the whole bedroom and still didn't find it. I looked around to see which part of the room I didn't search, the pillows, i looked behind her pillows and found it.

I found the address, went back to the car and Themba drove straight to tshepi's house. I called the officer that was helping us find the girls and told him everything, he said he will be sending someone to tshepi's house.

KHENSANI

I opened my eyes, lopez is dead and am holding the gun. I dropped the gun, tried removing the knife but more blood kept on coming out. My eyes started feeling heavy then i collapsed.

NATALIE

I couldn't believe what i was seeing. There was a pool of blood around lopez and khensi. There was a knife in sticking out of khensi's stomach, david and tshepi ran to khensi.

David: she still has a pulse

Tshepi: Charles call the ambulance!

Me: why don't we just take her to the hospital

Tshepi: yeah that's a great idea, but one of us will have to stay behind

Charles: I'll stay behind

Tshepi: okay let's go

David, tshepi and i left and went to the hospital, we got to the ER. She was still naked, they took her. We wait for hours

PRECIOUS

We got to tshepi's house

Advertisement

we found one of the boys, the ambulance and police. We got out of the car and went to him.

Me: where is my child?

Charles: she's at -

I was the paramedics coming out of the house with a dead boy

Me: oh my god, is that...is that my child?

Charles: no!! No!! She's at the hospital

Me: thank god, which one?

Charles: I don't know

I called Natalie and she sent me their location. Kedibone, Themba and I went to the hospital. We got there and found mello waiting for us at the ER.

KATE

Losing a baby is really hard, you can't think straight. It feels like you are losing your mind. I tried killing myself but nothing seems to be working. I think now it's time to take a break from reality, it's time to shut down. I can't live without my child

NATALIE

Mom arrived with Baba'Themba and mello's mom. Mello was happy to see her mom, mom and Baba'Themba are really worried about khensi. The doctor was in the room with khensi for hours. All of us were praying for her, i hope she doesn't die.

David: you need to be strong, strong for her

Me: I can't, am tired of acting like am strong while am not (crying) i just became a maluleka, i never spend more time with her, i need my sister

David: she's going to be okay, she's strong. You will spend more time with her

Presh: yeah, you will spend more time with her, i promise you that when all of this is over and we are going to go to Paris or New York City

Me: mom, i failed you, i should've taken good care of her but i failed (crying)

Presh: it's not your fault baby , please stop crying!!

Then the doctor came out

Dr. Can i talk to her family privately

Tshepi: we are all her family

Presh: yeah

112

KHENSANI

I saw myself at home, the house in Limpopo. Seemed like I was alone, i went to my mom's room and she was not there. I went to my room, outside my door i saw my mom sitting down and crying. I got in the room and i saw myself laying down on the floor crying. I went back to my mom

Me: mom! Mom! Why are you crying?

Seemed like she couldn't hear me

Me: mom! Mom!

Voice: she can't hear you!

I turned around and i saw my father. I ran to him and he gave me a tight hug.

Me: dad! I missed you (crying)

Dad: i know my baby

Me: why did you leave me? Why?

Dad: it was time for me leave this place

Me: you left mom in a lot of pain and debts, you left me. I saw hurt, you were not there to protect me, you were not there when i needed you the most.

Dad: i know my child and am sorry

Me: sorry? You're sorry dad? I got raped and threatened to kill me and mom, because you left to early, mom couldn't protect me, us. (Crying)

Dad just gave me the warmest hug and he wiped my tears

Dad: phaphatani yami, mpama yami, meyela ( my butterfly , my beautiful lady, stop crying)

Me: am not crying!

Dad: ah, but you were just crying (laughing)

Me: i was not, just allergies

We both laughed

Dad: are you okay?

Me: yes am okay

PRECIOUS

Me: yeah we are all family

Dr: okay, the knife almost got to the heart but we managed to get it out. She has lost a lot of blood. Your daughter has been raped, she had many bruises on her body.

Seems like she was beaten up and that caused a lot of damage but we still managed to help her. We also took a rape kit and called few blood banks we know.

Me: she got raped, again (crying)

Themba: again!?

Me: it's a long story

Themba: thank you doctor, for updating us

David: Doctor, the rape kit is going to be useless

Dr: what do you mean by that?

David: the person who raped her is dead

Me: lopez is dead?

David: yes

Dr: oh okay

The doctor left

Me: my boys thank you for getting my children back

David: it's okay ma'am

Me: please take Mello and Natalie home

Natalie: mom i want to be here with you

Me: no! You need to bath, eat and sleep. Themba and kedibone are here with me, I'll be okay

Natalie: okay ma'am

They left and went home

NATALIE



David and tshepi took us home. We got home, i went to my bedroom. Took off my clothes and went to the bathroom. Then i heard a knock on the door, i wrapped myself with a towel and opened the door

David: hi!

Me: what do you want?

David: tshepi and mello arw going to steers, so they wanted to know if you would like anything

Me: double cheeseburger, large chips, Chicken nuggets and something to drink

David: okay, bye

I closed the door and went back to the bathroom. I got in the bathtub and took a long bath, got out of the bathroom and went to the mirror. I looked at myself in the mirror and all i saw was someone who is broken, someone who is not loved

Advertisement

someone who is tired of living.

If it wasn't for me, khensi wouldn't have been hurt. I should've been the one who got raped and stabbed, not khensi. She's young and not strong like i am

Me: ahh.....(screaming)

I threw a chair at the mirror and it broke. I took one broken piece of the mirror, as i was about to cut my wrist someone stopped me.

KHENSANI

My dad took me to the hospital. I saw my mom, Baba'Themba and mello's mom standing outside a room. My mom was crying

Me: dad what's happening?

Dad: my butterfly, remember you were raped

Me: why is mom crying?

Dad: butterfly, the person who raped you stabbed you and he messed you up

Me: messed me up?

Dad: he beat you up badly

Me: why can't i remember that?

Dad: because those are painful memories and I don't want you to remember that

Me: am i going to die?

Dad: it's up to you my butterfly

Me: can i see myself?

Dad: yes

We went into the room, i saw people checking up on me

Dad: you lost a lot of blood but your doctor managed to get some for you, butterfly what happened to you is really horrific.

Natalie blames herself for what happened

Me: what? She's doesn't have to blame herself

Dad: well she does, you have to go back to your world butterfly

Me: I don't want to leave, i want to be with you (crying)

Dad: no! It's not the right time, precious needs you, kate and Natalie need you

Me: but dad-

Dad: tell your mom I said am sorry for what i did with her best friend, tell her i said you need to know the truth, it's about time.

Themba is going to be the best husband for her, as for tshepi (he laughed) he's not the right one for you.

Me: what?

Dad: whatever that happens don't be mad at mello and tshepi because they are made for each other. I love you and I've always loved you

Me: i love you too dad

Dad: fly my butterfly

Me: dad!

Dad: yes?

Me: I don't want to remember what happened

Dad: I'll see what i can do

He kissed me on my forehead, turned into butterflies and i fell down.

PRECIOUS

The doctor came out, smiling

Dr: she seemed to be stable

Me: thanks God

Mama k: the blood?

Dr: oh i forgot to tell you, we got the blood and everything is going according to plan, this are the good news

Me: good news?

Dr: yes

Me: oh god

I turned away

Themba: what are the bad news?

Dr: she's slipped into a comma

Me: what!?

Dr: you can go in and see her

Themba: thank you

He left

We got into her room, she was just laying there on the bed like a dead person. I looked at her face, it was bruised. I sat down next to her and held her hand. Tears started falling down on my face.

Me: Please lord, please don't take my child. She doesn't deserve to die, please spare her life and take mine. (crying) please please please am begging you, khensi! Khensi baby please wake up. Phaphatani yamina fhuka (my butterfly wake up) themba please, tell her to wake up

Themba: my love please she's going to wake up, stop crying. Do you want her to see you like this, with tears on your face?

Mama k: yes, stop crying precious

He wiped my tears away but they just kept on coming.

As Themba and kedibone were trying to make me feel better the machines started beeping loud and fast. The doctor and nurse started rushing into the room, i moved away from her

Nurse 1: her heart rate is dropping!!

Nurse 2: she's not breathing! Am applying CPR

Dr: can you please wait outside

Me: no!! What's happening to my daughter?

Nurse 1: doctor we need you

The doctor cut her throat and put in a tub inside her but it was still not working. Lord please, take my life not hers.

Nurse 1: heart rate is still dropping fast!

Suddenly the beeping from the machines stopped.

Me: what's happening? Doctor? What's happening? (Crying)

Nurse 2: let's call it in, time of death?

When i heard the nurse say "time of death" my heart literally stopped for a minute. My daughter is gone

113

PRECIOUS

My pride and joy, my child is gone. This can't be happening now

Nurse 2: time of death?

Dr: (exhaled) 23:52!

Tears started falling off my face, my heart was pounding like never before. After few seconds the machine beeped, the doctor and nurses looked surprised.

Nurse 1: sir what's happening?

Dr: check for a pulse

Nurse 1: I've got it

The machine was beeping over and over again, could khensi be alive



DAVID

I was downstairs drinking water then i heard something break. I ran upstairs to Natalie's room and i found her trying to cut her wrist. She was crying and blaming herself for what happened to khensi

Natalie: i can't do this anymore, this is mu fault, am tired of living (crying)

Me: no it's not, it's not your fault, stop crying

I held her tight in my arms, seeing her crying like this really hurt me so bad. She's has been through a lot, abusive relationship with Kevin and now lopez took her because of me. After few minutes she fell asleep, i put her on the bed and covered her body with a blanket.

TSHEPANG

Mello and i went to steers to buy food. On our way there we

Me: are you okay?

Mello: yes am okay

Me: i mean after everything that had happened

Mello: I'll be okay

Me: whenever you need help with anything please let me know

She smiled

Mello: okay i will

We got to steers, there was a long line. As we got in, she held on tight to my hand. She looked like she was scared, she was biting her nails and kept on looking around. We got to the counter, took our orders and went to the side to wait for our food.

I saw an empty table

Advertisement

we went there and sat down. A elderly woman came towards us, mello couldn't see her. The woman touched mello's shoulder and mello just screamed.

Mello: ahhh.....(screaming)

Woman: oh am really sorry

Mello sat on top of me, holding me tight and she was crying.

Me: Don't cry! Don't cry! It's not him

Woman: am really sorry!

Me: it's okay, she has social anxiety

Woman: am really sorry for that

Me: as i said it's okay

She walked away

Me: mello! It's okay, she's gone

Mello: am really sorry, i thought, i thought..(crying)

Me: he is dead, he won't come back okay?

She slowly nodded

Voice: order no. 465! 465!

She got off me and i went to take our order. Everyone was still looking at us. We got to the car and sat in the backseat.

Me: i remember when i was still in high school i used to wet the bed. Then one day we went to camp, i drank a lot of water and juice. (I laughed) at night i was pressed, i really needed to pee. But the door was locked

Mello: what happened? (Laughing)

Me: i did it, i peed on my bed (laughed) i saw scared, everyone was sleeping. There was this small boy, who sleeping peacefully and doesn't hear anything when he is sleeping.

I took him and put in on my bed and i slept on his bed. The following morning everyone laughed at him, i felt bad. He even changed schools

Mello: ahh what you did was wrong (laughing)

Me: yeah, you look beautiful

Mello: thank you (blushing)

Me: stop sulking, smile

Mello: i don't smile

Me: why not?

Mello: i have a bad smile

We both laughed

Me: you are lying, i have seen you smile Many times

114

TSHEPANG

We got to khensi's house

Me: guys we are back!!

Mello: where are they?

Me: maybe fucking?

David walked downstairs and seemed like he was crying

Me: are you okay?

David: yeah am okay (fake smiling)

Me: talk to me what happened?

David: she.. she tried to kill herself, she blames herself for what happened to khensi

Mello: what? Where is she?

David: in her room, sleeping

Me: she needs to rest and needs to see a therapist

David: yes I agree with you

Me: including you Mello

Mello: no am okay, am okay

Me: no you are not, you have been through a traumatic situation, look at what happened to you when we were at steers, you couldn't let go of my arm and you screamed when that old lady touched your shoulder

David: what?

Me: am tell bruh

Mello: i know that i screamed but am okay

Me: no you are not

David: tomorrow morning you are going to see a therapist, you and Natalie. I love you guys and i don't want to see y'all like this

Mello: I'll think about it

Me: there's nothing to think about

CHARLES

The police asked me a lot of questions about what happened. After being asked a lot of questions i went to my house, took a bath and put on clothes. I went to pretoria to get my fiance. I

hope khensi gets well soon, i know that i can't be with her right now because I've to be with kate.

I hope they understand. I got to the hospital, went to her room and she was not there. I sat down next to her bed and waited. I waited for about an hour and then a nurse came in, i stood up

Me: hi

Nurse: what are you doing in here?

Me: my fiance was in here, where is she?

Nurse: the lady who was kidnapped and lost her baby?

Me: yes

Nurse: am really sorry sir, she committed suicide few hours ago. A nurse found her in the bathtub full of blood.

Me: what!? What happened?

Nurse: Actually she slit her wrists and got into the water. We couldn't save her, the cut was in too deep.

Me: where is her body?

Nurse: in the morgue



We went to the morgue, meet someone who was guarding that place and we went in. We got in, she took out Kate's body out of the freezer. The nurse looked at me and the minute she got out of the room tears started falling off my face. Felt like my heart was beating out of my skin

Me: (crying) kate why? Why , why, why? Why would you do this to me? I know that it's my fault that you lost the baby. It's my fault that you were kidnapped but you didn't have to kill yourself. You didn't have to end your life.

I called the life insurance company, Bonitas, i let them know what happened to kate. They made all the arrangements  
Advertisement  
her body will be at my house on Friday and on Saturday am going to bury her

PRECIOUS

The nurse took us outside her room. They were busy with her for hours. Nurses going in and out of the room not updating us. Finally the doctor came out

Me: sir what's happening to my daughter?

Dr: she is okay, she is ... I mean this is a miracle, this has never happened before. Ma'am you are truly blessed (smiling)

Me: can we see her?

Dr: yes you can, she's awake

Me: thank you

Kedibone, Themba and i went into the room. My daughter was awake, the minute she saw me, she smiled at me.

Me: baby, how are you feeling? Are you okay? Do you need anything?

Mama k: yoh precious, give her time to breathe

We all laughed

Me: sorry

Khensi: you're engaged?

Me: yes, who do you know?

Khensi: dad told me

Mama k: ehh motho o bona dipoko {you are seeing ghosts}

Khensi: no am not seeing ghosts, i saw at home with dad. He said i should tell you that he loves you

Me: oh really?

Khensi: yes

I looked at Themba he was not okay

Khensi: Baba'Themba!

Themba: yes sweetie?

Khensi: let me tell you something

Themba: am listening!

Khensi: i wanna whisper it into your ear

He moved closer to khensi. She whispered softly and i couldn't hear anything. Then Themba moved away from khensi, he moved away with a smile.

Me: what did you tell my husband?

Khensi: nothing mom

We all laughed

Mama k: any secret for me?

Khensi: dololo!

Mama k: ah!

Everyone was happy in the room.

Then it was time to go home. Saying goodbye to khensi felt like i was having chest pains. We got home, found david, tshepi and mello watching TV.

Me: we are back!

Mello: hi, hows khensi?

Me: yoh you don't wanna know

Themba: okay let me tell you, after y'all left we got into khensi's room. My wife here was crying

Me: no I was not

Themba: my love you were crying! The machines started beeping fast, we were shaking and scared. The nurse asked

"time of death?" Uyabona (you see) the god precious prays to is the best. When we thought that khensi is dead, god said "it's not time yet my child".

The nurse got her pulse, the machines were beeping again.

Mama k: she's a ghost!

We all laughed

Me: my child is not a ghost! (Laughing)

Tshepi: khensi the ghost!

We burst out laughing

## MAMELLO

This week has been very hectic, bad things happened to me and my family. Mom, precious and Baba Themba are back from the hospital. Seems like khensi is getting better. Precious asked me about the whereabouts of Natalie. Our smiles changed and we stopped laughing

Me: she is okay

David: she tried to commit suicide

Presh: what!?

David: yes

Presh: mara... Where is she?

Me: her room and she's sleeping

115

MAMELLO

Presh: I know Natalie is a strong girl, she wouldn't do that  
David: she did it, she blames herself for what happened to  
khensi, she says she should've been there to protect her

Me: i blame you and Charles

Presh: yeah, what made you piss this man off?

David: on his wedding day, Charles heard him say he is going to  
kill us, so we decided to kill him first. We took him as a brother  
and he still wanted to kill us.

Themba: yoh that's messed up, that's why i don't have many  
friends

Presh: you have friends?

Themba: yeah

Presh: i thought you were a lone Wolf

We all laughed

Themba: thank you for bringing my children back and where is Charles?

David: I don't know, i haven't talked to since we came back from the hospital. I'll call him

David went to the kitchen

Me: am just glad khensi is okay

Tshepi: am glad too

Me: (smiling) yeah

Tshepi: am going home and tomorrow morning am going to check khensi

Me: can i come with you?

Tshepi: okay

Mama k: eh am not even asked for permission

We all laughed

Me: i should ask for permission to see my best friend?

Mama k: yes

Me: yoh mama



KHENSANI

I remember everything, everything that happened to me. I hate my life there's always drama. I am emotionally, physically and mentally drained. Life is hard, am just living to make my mom proud of me. The pain i was feeling was unbearable, i had many bruises.

I had to pretend to be okay when my mom was here. I just hope i heal from this.

DAVID

It has been a long day, am still at khensi's house. I called Charles because i haven't heard from him

[On the phone]

Me: bro where are you?

Charles: am going home! (Sobbing)

Me: are you okay?

Charles: kate is dead

I laughed

Me: you are so funny

Charles: the burial will be on Saturday, please tell others. It will be us, her Friends and family

Me: oh you are serious, what happened to her?

Charles: she slit her wrists

Me: come over to my house, you will stay with me for few days

Charles: nah am okay

Me: am not asking am telling you

Charles: okay, bye

Me: bye, i love you bro

Charles: i love you too

I hung up, i went back to the dining room. I sat on the couch and everyone was looking at me

Mello: what's wrong?

Me: kate is dead!

Tshepi: our kate?

Me: yes, she killed herself

Presh: are you sure? Because i know Kate is strong and she wouldn't do that

Me: she did, i guess losing her baby really hurt her

Presh: yeah

Me: am going to my place, Charles is going there

Themba: yeah i think he needs a shoulder to cry on. I left and went to my house. He parked outside

Advertisement

he was drunk and cry. I unlocked my door, we got inside and i took him to the guest room.

Me: if kate was here she would have beaten you up

Charles: if! If she was here! She's dead david, dead (crying)

Me: am really sorry, for everything

Charles: i lost my baby, i lost my fiance. What else is god going to take away from me? Huh? It's always said that god protects

his children, where was he when kate had a miscarriage, where was he when kate killed herself? I hate him, i hate him

Me: nah don't say that, you need to sleep, i know that it hurts so much but you have to be strong, you really have to be. What happened is not your fault nor mine. Kate loved you so much, she even carried you baby who was going to love you more than anything.

I know that they are both dead and am sorry for that. Kate wouldn't want to see you like, she wants you to bury her with dignity. Please stop crying, we have a lot of work to do. We need to buy the most experience casket for her and those flowers she loves.

I looked at Charles, he was just nodding continuously. He fell asleep, i took a blanket and covered him.

TSHEPANG

I can't go home, there is a lot of blood in my house. So my only plan is to stay over here, in khensi's house.

Me: precious can i please stay over here (smiling)

Presh: why?

Me: i think the police are still at my house and i can't sleep where someone was killed

She looked at Baba'Themba and he nodded

Presh: okay you can stay, for one night!

Me: thank you

Presh: you can sleep in khensi's room.

Me: would y'all like something to eat?

Themba: thought no one was going to ask

We all laughed

When we went to steers we bought something for them. Mello and I went to the kitchen to dish up for them.

Mello: so what are we going to do tonight?

Me: I don't, watch movies?

Mello: that's okay

Me: my laptop is in my car, I'll get it

Mello: okay, horror or comedy?

Me: i would've said horror but you are deal with anxiety, so we watching comedy

We laughed

We gave presh, kedibone and Baba'Themba food. I got my laptop and we went to khensi's room. Sat on top of the bed watched "365 DAYS". It's not comedy but romance.

116

## THE FUNERA

### MAMELLO

I woke up early in the morning to prepare myself for the funeral and tshepi and i had to pick up khensi at the hospital. My mom and khensi's mom, kedibone and precious had to go to Charles house and help out. I took out my long black dress with lace on the shoulders, my long black heels and black scarf.

I took out clothes for khensi, she asked me to bring flat shoes. In the house i was left with Natalie and David. Since Natalie tried to kill herself, everyone has to keep an eye on her and precious forced her to attend therapy. She will be starting next week and David volunteered to be her driver. He really loves her even thou she's pushing him away.

Charles is acting to be strong but i can see right through him, he is broken but am pretty sure that he will be okay. Left me not forget about my "boyfriend" Brian. I tried calling him several

times and texted him many times and he still didn't answer me or reply my texts. I took my mom's phone and called him, this nigga answered the phone. He came up with excuses and i just hung up. Then i realized that he doesn't love me anymore, on Instagram i saw pictures of him and some girl.

They were looking cosy and i just knew that i lost Brian but it's okay. It's life, we lose those we love. It hurts, it really hurts so much that i had to find out like this. I hate Brian. After what happened to me , i kind of realized that everything happens for a reason.

Am not saying that what happened to kate was supposed to happen, when tshepi found me in that warehouse i kind of knew that everything was going to be okay, everyone was going to be found alive and i was right about that but i didn't know that kate was going to kill herself. Her death really hurt us all

I heard a knock on the and it was tshepi. I took a bag, which i put khensi's clothes in. I went downstairs and gave him a long tight hug, he looked at me for a while and then gave me a side smile. We got to the car, he opened the door for me and we went to the hospital.



DAVID

The past few days it has been hard, very hard for everyone. Since Natalie tried to kill herself everyone is keeping a close eye on her. She's always in her room and crying, i always visit her. I try all of my best to help her. At least she will be starting therapy next week. Today it's Kate's funeral, it will be starting after 2 hours and am Natalie's house.

Me: which dress will you be wearing?

Natalie: why are you here?

Me: to help you choose what to wear

Natalie: i don't need your help David! You really think i can't see that you are keeping an eye on me?

Me: keeping an eye on you? No-

Natalie: am not going to kill myself, my sister needs to me and she needs me to become a doctor and help people

Me: did you talk to khensi?

Natalie: yes i did, yesterday

Me: ncoo, she really helped (smiling)

Natalie: helped?

Me: yes, if you didn't talk to her you would've been crying right now

Natalie: maybe!

We laughed

Me: i love you

Natalie: i know

Me: wow okay, let's go

Tshepi and mello left already

Natalie locked the house and we went straight to the Charles house. He was serious when he said it is only family and friends.

KHENSANI

I woke up early in the morning took a long bath. As i was bathing i got flashbacks of what happened to me, i was crying and shaking. I couldn't handle the pain, i felt like my heart was being stabbed with a knife.

After bathing i went to my bed, watched TV and waited for Mello and tshepi to come and fetch me. They arrived after an hour, i saw them holding hands, laughing and smiling at each other. Seeing them made me realize that tshepi is not mine, he is not for me but for Mello. This hurt, alot. I don't think I'll be able to pretend like everything is okay while it's not. They got into my room.

Tshepi: oh i missed you bbe

Hugging me

Me: i missed you more, how are you?

Tshepi: am good and you?

Me: am good, mello are you okay?

Mello: yeah am good , i brought your clothes

Me: oh thanks

This is a little bit of awkward, i took my clothes and went to the bathroom to wear them. As i was in the bathroom i heard them giggling and pain was the only thing i was feeling. When i was done wearing my clothes the doctor came in and gave me my release papers that I had to sign.

We went to Charles house, when i heard back kate my heart broke down into small pieces. It should've been me not her, i just wish i could just die. We got to Charles house, people were going in. I left Mello and tshepi in the dining room, they didn't even talk to me just among themselves. I went Charles bedroom and i found him sitting on his bed. Closed the door behind me and sat on top of the bed with him

Me: how are you holding up?

Charles: not good, i can't live without kate. Am nothing without her (crying)

Me: you can and you will

Charles: I can't go through this, am all alone in this house. I lost the love of my life and baby. I can't live without them

He buried his faces in his hands

Me: look at me !! Am here for you and I'll support you or be your shoulder to cry on. Call me everytime you need help or me. I got you

He laughed a little bit

Me: she was right

Charles: who was right?

Me: kate!

Charles: about what?

Me: you, i didn't believe her when she said that you are a cry baby

Charles: (laughing) me? A cry baby? No

Me: you are

Charles: maybe, how are you doing? I didn't get a chance to ask

Me: am good

I fake smiled

Charles: you know that am a gangster right?

Me: yes

Charles: so i can tell when you are lying

Me: okay! I saw my dad

Charles: isn't he dead?

Me: he is, i saw him in my dream, he told me why he left me and mom, i found out that Mello and I are sisters, tshepi is going to date mello and might get married. Baba'Themba is the right man for my mom and I got nothing about me but about others.

It's hard seeing them smile at each other and holding hands (crying), now am getting flashbacks of what going on in my life

KHENSANI

Me: it's not okay, i can't do this

Charles: Mello and tshepi? Soulmates?

Me: yes

Charles: are you serious?

Me: you need to see the way they look at each other

Charles: don't worry about this everything will be okay

He hugged me and kissed me on the cheek

Me: i hope so

As we were talking someone knocked on the door, it was David

David: what are you two doing in here?

Me: i came to check up on him

David: and landed in his arms?

Me: oh

I pushed Charles away and he gave me that side smile

Charles: why are you here?

David: we are about to start

We went to the backyard, people were sitting down. Kate's family never came and Charles doesn't have a family. My mom and dad(Baba'Themba) were going to represent Kate's family since they failed to come. I sat next to Charles.

We started singing and doing everything that is supposed to be done at a funeral. Then Charles had to speak

Charles: (sniffing) Kate was one of those people who wanted to explore the world and know more about life, she was a philosopher and that's what made me love her. Her family deserted her at a very young age, she didn't know what to do but she did it.

When i met kate, she had a house in Soweto and was about to buy a car. She was a multitasker, she was in University and working at the same time. It was always kate and I. Then she met this three girls (khensi, Mello and Natalie), she just fell in love with them. She would always want to hang out with them.

She always made people happy . When i heard that Kate killed herself, my heart stopped for a minute. I felt something die inside of me. I felt lost and i still feel lost with her. I lost the love of my life and my unborn baby. Kate my love, i want you to know that I will always love you and you will always be in my heart. The memories we shared together will always be cherished. Thank you

Then it was my moms turn

Presh: i never knew kate for that long but what I already know about her is enough for me. The first time i met her in my house, i was like " yoh father god please, she better not be what am thinking she is". The minutes she opened her mouth and started talking to me, i fell in love.

She was one of the happiest people i know. She always had a beautiful smile on her face, even thou she was going through tough times. When we heard that she was at the hospital there to see how she was. Only to find out that had a miscarriage, i knew how much she loved that baby.

She would talk about what she was going to buy for the baby, how she was going to decorate the nursery room. Then we



were told that she is dead, her leaving this world broke many more hearts

Advertisement

it broke my heart. I took her as my child and it hearts like hell to bury your child (crying). I love her so much. May her soul rest in peace

On our way to the graveyard a car pulled over in front of us. We all got out of the car

Themba: what the hell is going on here?

Man 1: where's my body?

Charles: who's body?

Man2: Kate's body!!

Charles: who are you? Who do you think you are?

Man 1: we are her grand parents and we are here to take her body and take it back to Limpopo

Themba: niyahlanya (you are crazy) she is not going anywhere

Man 1: try stopping us

They went to the car that carried Kate's body. As they were about to take her Charles took out his gun and pointed it at them

Charles: get the fuck away from that car!

Presh: put the gun down! Charles!

Charles: tell them to leave my wife alone

Presh: be ke kgopela hore le no tlogela setopo, bahollo hle!

(Please leave the corpse alone, elders please)

Man 1: kate be e le ngwana rena, re nyaka go moloka (kate was our daughter, we want to bury her)

Presh: le tlo moloka bjang lele di topo le lena? (How are you going to bury her while you are dead?)

These men left and we went to the graveyard. Everything went well at the graveyard, then we went home. Everyone was eating their food and they left. Baba'Themba, kedibone, Natalie, Mello and precious left. I was with Charles and David. I was helping them clean up, i was the only one who was not drunk.

David: hai am tired of this am going to sleep

Charles: to your house

David: but you have many rooms in here

Charles: i know but go to your house

David: hai okay am going

Me: i called an Uber for you, it's outside

David: i can drive

Me: no you are drunk

I took David to the car, Uber, i told the driver where to take him. They left and i went back into the house. I finished washing dishes, cleaning the house and throwing paper plates away. Charles was drunk but not that much. I took him to his bedroom, i put him on the bed. As i was about to walk out, he held my hand tight.

Charles: thank you

Me: uhm

Charles: thank you for cleaning my house

Me: this is nothing, am going home

Charles: please don't go

Me: (laughing) i have to go home and bath

Charles: you can bath her

Me: I've to talk to my mom first

I hope mom doesn't mind me staying here for one night

[On the phone]

Mom: you have to come back!

Me: i know but he is not okay and he needs support

Mom: doesn't he have friends?

Me: david is drunk and he left a while ago

Mom: okay fine but for one night! One!

Me: thanks mom, i love you

Mom: i love you too

She hung up

Charles: and?

Me: I'll be here for one, one night!

He seemed to be happy

118

SIX MONTHS LATER

NATALIE

It has been over six months now since we buried kate and a lot has changed. I tried to kill myself several times but David was just there to stop me or save me from myself. I stayed inside of the house, i never went outside. Baba'Themba and mom kept on asking me to come outside, they always came to check up one.

Khensi is the best little sister someone could ask for, she is always checking up on me, bringing food for me , forcing me to bath and clean up my room. I never thought tshepi will stoop this low, he dumped khensi for mello. Khensi acts like she doesn't mind at all but she does hurt her a lot. I have also noticed that khensi and Charles have been hanging out frequently. One day i thought about my life and everything that am doing.

I noticed that this was affecting many people, so i have to change . Then i decided to go out and visit David and apologise for everything I've put him through. I got to his house, i opened the door and sneaked to his room. I found him crying on the floor, i went to him and gave him a tight hug.

Seeing him like that really hurt me, he told me that he was sorry for hurting me, getting me kidnapped and for being part of my life because he brought nothing but pain in my life. I love david and I don't want to lose him, i know that i might have been pushing him away but I still need him. We resolved our issues and we are still dating.

## PRECIOUS

It was hard for me to see Natalie like that, she was isolating herself and i hated that. 4 full months, she was like that for 4 months and then something happened. She went out alone and she came back with a smile on her face. Seeing her like that brought joy.

Mello and khensi are doing well at school and they are attending self defense classes. I hope they help. Kedibone went back to Limpopo. Themba and i are doing just fine. Themba bought a building, it has 30 floors. He is turning it into a hotel  
Advertisement

he has got 5 sponsors for certain things, I am really proud of him. I wrote a test last week that is going to determine if am good enough to be a docter or not, if this doesn't work out I am going to write a book.

KHENSANI

Life is hard, i hate life. I wonder why did god bring me here, why did he give me life if he wants me to suffer like this. Emotionally, physically and spiritually tired, i am drained. Watching mello and tshepi full in love really hurt me, it still hurts me. When tshepi dumped me i felt like my heart was ripped out of my chest.

I knew this was going to happen but I didn't expect it to happen so soon. Now I have to pretend like am happy for them even thou am not. My mom is happy, she is always Happy. I can see the way she looks at Baba'Themba and how much joy he brings

to her. I love him, Baba'Themba. He is a great father figure to all of us. Charles and I have been hanging out almost everyday.

He is a great support system, we are both each other's shoulder to cry. He is the best friend someone could ever ask for. Him and i are not dating, am not ready or emotionally ready to get into another relationship with someone else. Besides Charles is older than me, he is 25 or 26 years old and am 17 years old. Maybe if i was 18 or 19 I would've consider it.

CHARLES

Losing kate made me feel like i lost myself. Made me feel lost but i had a support system, khensi. She has always been there for me and I appreciate that. I will forever be grateful. I am thinking of leaving the drug business, i mean I've lost a lot because of this business. I need to think about this.

I think am falling in love again, i know that it's too early for that but whenever i see her i become filled with happiness and i just want to give her a tight hug and a wet kiss.I remember this



other time we went to the movies we watched Madea's family reunion. We both enjoyed our time, after we went to McDonald's and bought something to eat.

119

CHARLES

Today i am meeting up khensi, David, Natalie, Mello and tshepi. We will be meeting up at Menlyn Mall, the food court. David is the one who is going to pick up the girls. I got there early, after 20 minutes the arrived. I stood up and hugged everyone.

Mello: how are you?

Me: am good

Mello: so what will we be doing today?

Me: i bought 6 tickets to see a movie

Natalie: oh.. which movie?

Me: The Bird Box!

Mello: i hate horror movies

Me: you are going to love this one

I noticed that khensi is not okay. We bought popcorn and cold drink, then we got into room 3 where the bird box will be playing.

We sat in different rows, i sat next to mello. I asked her to switch sits with khensi. Finally am sitting next to her

[Whispering]

Me: Are you okay?

Khensi: yeah am okay

Me: but your facial expression says something else

Khensi: okay, am just not feeling

Me: what's wrong?

Khensi: am on my

Periods

Me: oh am really sorry, do you still wanna watch this movie?

Khensi: yeah

KHENSANI

One day period pains are really are going to be the death of me. They are so painful. I should've drank panado or painamol they really help. I put my head on Charles shoulder. Then he stood up

[Whispering]

Charles: let's go!

Me: what?

Charles: let's go!

Voice: move! You are blocking our view

Me: okay

We went outside

Me: where are we going?

Charles: to my car

Me: why?

Charles: you will see

We got to his car, he took out some pills and a bottle of water

Charles: drink that!

Me: thanks, you should have just said you were going to give some pills

Charles: and you would've said "no, am okay Charles"

We both laughed

Me: you are lying i don't speak like that

Charles: no am not

Me: thank you

Charles: anything for you

Advertisement

pumpkin

Me: I told you that i hate that name

Charles: better get used to it, because i call everyone i love wholeheartedly by that name

Me: and am the only person whom you call by that name?

Charles: yes, you get me

He moved closer towards me

Me: no I don't

He pulled me and put his hand on my waist, he was leaning over for a kiss

Charles: oh pumpkin you do

I couldn't hold myself, i kissed him. I kissed Charles, oh shit i kissing him. Why am i kissing him? He was my friends fiance. Oh yeah he was but then still i shouldn't be doing this. It's wrong. I pushed him away

Charles: did i do something wrong? Am sorry

Me: you did nothing wrong! This shouldn't have happened

Charles: oh yeah

Me: yeah i mean you were kate's fiance

Charles: yeah i "was"

Me: am going back to the cinema

I walked away as i was about to get into the lift he pulled me back to the car

Me: you are hurting me!

He's not listening to me

Me: ah! You are hurting me! Charles!

He let go of my arm and i slapped him

Charles: fuck khensani! Ahg man!

Me: Don't you dare do that to me again -..

Charles: i am-...

Me: who the fuck do you think you are? Am not just any girl-..

Charles: khensi!...

Me: -.. that you can just boss around

Charles: khensani! (Yelling)

I looked at him with my small eyes filled with fear

Charles: can you just listen to me! Just give me a chance to speak!

Me: am listening! And you didn't have to yell at me like that

Charles: then how was i going to stop you from complaining, i am sorry for hurting you

Me: it's okay, am sorry for slapping you

Charles: it's okay, i wanted to tell you that i ..

Before he got to finish what he was saying my phone started ringing

PRECIOUS

The girls have left Themba and i in the house only. We just finished taking a shower together. After putting on our clothes we went downstairs to have lunch

Themba: sthandwa sam!

Me: yes my love

Themba: i think it's time to pay lobola!!

Me: are you serious?

Themba: yes!

Me: i don't have anyone who will represent me

Themba: Don't worry about that

Me: why don't we do it in the modern way, like you can introduce me to your ancestors and i'll do the same. Then you can send my lobola money into my account.

Themba: how much do you want?

Me: am worth 3 million

Themba: okay I'll pay that

I laughed

Me: are you serious?

Themba: yes i am

Me: you were going to pay 3 million?

Themba: yes, sthandwa sam to me you are one of those  
priceless artifacts

Me: oh, ask khensi about the lobola money

Themba: okay

He leaned over for a kiss, i gave him a kiss but it led to  
something else. I mean this man can fuck



120

KHENSANI

Me: hello! Hello! Hello!

I hung up, i put my phone my pocket. I looked at Charles in the face, he was turning red.

Me: are you okay?

Charles: am i okay? NO! Am not okay! (Yelling) you are always cry, always complaining about mello and tshepi

Me: I have never done-...

Charles:... "done that"? Khensi can't you see that they are in love? Can't you see that he doesn't love you anymore khensani. Move on!! He is not yours anymore

What's wrong with Charles? Why is he mad like this at me?  
Tears started coming out, i felt my heart beating up so fast. I guess i needed to hear this because I thought tshepi was going to realize how much I love him and come back to me. He is not mine anymore

Charles: oh my god, am really sorry. I didn't mean it, am really sorry. It wasn't my intentions to hurt you

He tired hugging me, I pushed him away

Me: I've been nothing but good to you, I've been there for you when everyone else was busy with their lives. And you choose to be this rude to me. To rub salt in my face, thank you.

Charles: am not rubbing salt

Me: you just rubbed it, i hate you

I wiped my tear and went back to the cinema room. After a short while he came back. He tried talking to me but i avoided him.

## MAMELLO

My relationship with tshepi is the best one i have ever been in. He was meant to be mine, from the first day i saw him i fell in love but khensi took him from me. I know she's my friend but it's nice to see her suffer, i mean why should she get nice things in life and i get bad things.

Our fathers died when we were young but she got a step father, what about me? She deserves all the sadness and

heartache she is getting right now. She always act like the whole world revolves around her, she acts like a Kardashian but she's not. She's just Maluleka.

Today she wasn't feeling okay, i didn't care what happens to her. Dating tshepi is stressful sometimes, baby mama drama and dealing with an obsessed chick. Kea or Rea is fucking causing drama every time she bring her kid over to tshepi's house. One day she beat me up

Advertisement

i had scratches on my face.

Tshepi threatened to take the child. Tshepi and i were enjoying the movie, then it was time to eat. We went to the food court, looked around to see which shop we were going to buy at, then David suggested that we should go to RocoMamas. We ordered food and sat down on the table.

Natalie: I loved the movie

Me: even thou it was scary

David laughed

Tshepi: mello was squeezing my hand so tight

Me: no i was not

Tshepi: you were

We both laughed

Charles: anyway did y'all enjoy the movie?

David: yes we did

Natalie: yeah i did

Me: it was scary, I don't think i will sleep tonight

Tshepi: you can come over to my house

Me: i would love that

Charles looked annoyed by me and tshepi. Khensi was not still not okay, Charles was trying to talk to her but she wasn't in the mood.

Me: khensi!!!?

She kept quiet

Me: khensi!!

Khensi: yes?

Me: are you okay?

Khensi: um, am okay

Me: but your face says something else

Khensi: am okay

Me: but khensi....

Charles: she said she's okay!!

Me: i can see that she's not okay

Charles: well you are wrong!!

Me: i wasn't even talking to you

Tshepi: Charles you are not khensi's spokesperson

Charles: i am her spokesperson, so shut up tshepang. And mamello please keep you big mouth shut, because you have been talking non-stop

Tshepi: Don't you dare talk to me like that!!

Charles: what are you gonna do?

I love the way tshepi is standing up for me. They both stood up, giving each other those death stares

Khensi: guys stop it!

Natalie: are you two seriously going to fight over this

Mello: just leave them and let tshepi show Charles who he is

Charles: i already know who he is. He is a fucking coward and asshole.

You two disgust me, how could you date friend's boyfriend. In fact you took her boyfriend! And you bitch act like nothing happened. How could you do that, she's your sister! Now you ask if she's okay or not. What a basic bitch!

I looked around and people were looking at us. Charles was totally embarrassing tshepi and i. I had to do something

Me: so say a person who sleeps with her late fiance's friend  
He laugh

Charles: which friend?

Me: we all know that you are fuckin khensi

Natalie: yaii don't include me and my boyfriend in this thing of yours, and what you just did is fucking wrong

Khensi: how could you think of me like that? I thought you knew me better, mello. You are my best friend for heaven's sake and yet you think of me like that?

Me: oh please, stop acting like you ain't a saint

Khensi: fuck you

Me: takes two to fuck!!

Khensi: i know, that's you and that resting bitch face

We were so loud everyone started laughing

Charles: am leaving!

Me: yeah leave!

Khensi: wait for me, Charles

They left

121

KHENSANI

I never thought Charles will do that. He has been a shoulder to cry on and now he has helped me. We got into the elevator, he is so angry

Me: i never thought you would do that, i mean you and tshepi. You should've beaten him up, he has no respect. He has to be hospitalized

I laughed and looked at Charles. He is still not paying attention

Me: Charles!

Him: what?

Me: are you good?

Him: yeah!

Me: as i was saying tshepi deserves the hottest punch, you should've punched him

Him: just shut up! Shut up!

He really scares the shit out of me when he is angry. We got out of the elevator and went to his car

Me: where, where are you going?

Him: home, where i live

Me: why are you angry at me now, we should be mad at tshepi together

Him: stop, stop talking about tshepi.

I don't like what happened , he is my friend even thou i hate what he did. Keng do you still love this dude?

Me: yeah i still love him but i want nothing to do with him.

Him: wow, to think that I fell for you and you busy going after someone who doesn't want you, why are you like this? Am always there for you when you need me emotionally and physically.

I loved you with every bit of me and all you do is going after someone who is Happy with someone else.

Me: what?

Him: get your ass in the car!

Yoh this guy looks furious and I don't want to get him more mad. I got my ass in the car. He drove to my house, on our way there he didn't say anything to me. We got to my house

Him: you can get out

I chuckled

Him: get out!



Me: why are you like this to me? I did nothing

Him: yeah you did nothing, now get out!

I got out of his car and he drove away. I went inside of the house, found mom and Baba'Themba busy with their things

Me: am back!

Presh: we can see that

Themba: where are others?

Me: i came back early

Themba: why?

Me: i wasn't feeling well

I had to lie, i just don't want to tell them what happened between tshepi and Charles and mello and i.

Themba: sit down i wanna ask you something

Me: okay

I sat down

Themba: how much do you think i should pay for your mom's lobola?

Me: 500k

Themba: why that amount?

Me: she's a nurse, got her own house and car, and she has got 3 children, not 1 or 2 kids but 3

Presh: 3?

Me: yes me, Natalie and Mello

Presh: mello has her own mother

Me: oh okay then 750k

Baba'Themba laughed

Themba: so whom am i going to give the money to? Because we all don't have any other families besides us

Me: me, you gonna give me the money, then introduce each other to our ancestors

Themba: just like that (smiling)

Presh: yeah

Me: mom will give you my account number, am going to sleep

Presh: okay bye

I went to my room and got a nice long sleep

MAMELLO

Charles is very disrespectful, he needs to learn how to behave like a matured person. At him and khensi leaving the four of us behind, we all continued eating. It was quite for a while

Natalie: you two really have to apologise to khensi and Charles  
I laughed

Me: why would we do that?

Tshepi: we didn't cause this drama, Charles did

David: oh so you think so?

Natalie: tshepi

Advertisement

she was your girlfriend months ago, she loved you dearly. She had to deal with baby mama drama , and she's was only 16 years ago. She deserved more and better than that. She could've left but she didn't, she stayed with a piece of trash like you.

You got into a car accident, she cared for you and visited you everyday. And she even fell behind with her school work just to be with you. Tshepi I don't know that much but i could tell that you are an asshole and selfish. You still cheated on her many times and she still forgave you and the you dropped the biggest bombshell on her.

You fucking dumped her for her best friend like wow tshepi wow and you're thinking of not apologising to her. Wow. Mamello, my friend. Here i am thinking you are the sweetest person out of the four of us, i mean three of us. You always

played "victim" in every tough situation you have been through. You fucking did it, you took your best friend's boyfriend. How do you feel about that?

How do you sleep at night knowing that you're the reason why someone is having sleepless nights and crying everyday? Just know that you've lost her in your life. Remember when you had trouble with Brian? who helped you out? When you had the "Jessica" or ntonintoni trouble, who helped you? Oh let me answer, khensi, khensi, khensi! She was always there for you.

I thought family is supposed to stick together but you're just a dumbass bitch. This time am with Charles, you two deserve each other. Unlike khensi she didn't do anything to you mello, if that was me, (i laughed) i would've whooped your ass bitch. You two need to apologise and if you don't do that, please don't consider david and i your friends. And mello, you are so young to be so self-centered

Me: who do you think you are to call me a bitch? Imagine you, whooping my ass. Nah i can't see that

Natalie: am Natalie Maluleka, khensi's sister bitch, wanna see what i would do to you? You gonna love it

Me: more like Natalie Maluleka the prostitute

Natalie: say that one more time if you wanna your mother

Me: Natalie the prostitute

I looked at tshepi and we both smile, i turned and looked at Natalie. Then she hit me. Her hot hand on my face. This bitch was pulling me by my hair. I managed to get my hair out of her hands. We were biting each other, okay i was biting her. David and tshepi were stopping and then they finally managed to separate us. My nose was bleeding and i had few scratches on my face

Natalie: told you that you were going to love the way you were going to like your new look bitch

Me: fuck you

Natalie: takes two bbe

David: you two totally embarrassed us but you did greet bbe.

She warned you, mello, look now

Me: ahg voetsek

Tshepi: let's go mello, let's leave this two psychopaths

I got my bag and phone and headed to the bathroom

Natalie: bye bitch, with your resting bitch

David: call us when you are ready to apologise

We left

122

[SEASON FINALE]

NATALIE

David took me home, today was very hectic. This is somehow funny because mello, khensi and I are living in the same house. I got home found mom and dad in the dining room. I greeted them and went to my room, before that i knocked on khensi's door but she didn't maybe she's still angry.

The following day, i woke up feeling tired. On my way downstairs i saw khensi's door open. I found her making breakfast, i sat down next to the kitchen counter

Me: good morning!

Khensi: morning sweetie (smiling)

Me: how are you feeling today?

Khensi: good, am good

Then Mello came downstairs and sat next to me

Mello: good morning

Khensi and I looked at each other, khensi smiled

Khensi: morning mello

Me: where's mom?

Khensi: oh, they went to town.

Me: okay

She gave us food, smells delicious

Khensi: why are you looking at me like that?

Me: why did you give mello food?

Mello: eh wena!

Me: you deserve nothing from khensi

Mello: and you think you do?

Me: yeah

Khensi: guys what happened happened

Mello: yeah!

Khensi: that doesn't mean we are okay Mello, i wish you nothing but the best in your relationship with tshepi. Natalie can we please eat in peace?

Me: okay

Khensi: yeah, and what happened to your face?



Mello: Natalie and I had an argument when you left and it lead to a fight

Me: Natalie!?

Natalie: she's disrespectful and needed someone to teach her a lesson

Me: and who said you are the one to teach her a lesson

Natalie: no one, i volunteered

I burst out of laughter, this is funny. I wish i was there to see it

Me: sorry for laughing but mello you kind of deserved it

Mello: wow

Me: am not saying what she did was right. Can we eat now

KHENSANI

After eating our breakfast Natalie did the dishes. I took a bath ,thinking about Charles. I think i might be in love with him. That day when he was drunk, i had sex with him. A part of me doesn't regret what happened but it was wrong. He was still grieving. I took an Uber to his house

I knocked several times and then he opened the door, finally. He was shirtless, white towel was wrapped around his waist to cover his manhood, he was still wet. Meaning he just got out of the shower.

Me: hi

Charles: hi, get in!

We got in the house

Me: about yesterday..

Charles: am sorry for hurting you, all those words i said. I was angry and i shouldn't have taken my anger out on you.

I know that I love you and its okay if you don't love me too. I know that you are young, you are still 17 years old and am in the 20s. I hope we can still be friends after what happened yesterday.

Me: i love you too and I wanna be with you

He exhaled and sat down on the floor.

Me: are you okay? Do you need water?

He kept quiet, covered his face with his hands. I got a glass full with water and poured it on his head.

Charles: ah! Khensani! Why did you do that?

Me: you scared me! I thought you were having a panic attack or something

Charles: i was shocked, just shocked!

He got up and hugged me. Imagine all of this drama. When he hugged me, i felt relieved and happy

NATALIE

Khensi left me and Mello alone in the house. I left bad for what I've done to her. We were in the dining room watching our favorite show "Keeping Up With The Kardashians" . I decided to apologise, i had to swallow my pride.

Me: Mello, am sorry for beating you up yesterday, i shouldn't have done that to you

Mello: it's okay, i kind of deserved it. I shouldn't have called you names. Am also sorry

Me: mom's wedding is nearby, wanna go to the mall and look for dresses?

Mello: yeah let's go

Advertisement

i still have money that presh gave us

Me: nah I'll pay for everything

Mello: okay let's leave!!

PRECIOUS

Themba and i left very early in the morning to meet up with the real estate agent. We want to buy a new house, that one is small for all of us and has many bad memories. We checked out 7 houses and we loved 2. The first one is in Lynnwood and costs 8 million rand, this is so much.

It has 7 bedroom, 3 bathroom s, large kitchen and dining room, huge pool, a walk-in closet and wine cellar. The second one is in

Midrand and guess how much it is. This one has 9 bedrooms, 4 bathrooms, large kitchen and dining room, large walk-in closets, under ground pool and has a water proof tv next to it, jacuzzi tub, has a safe room, I didn't realize that house had camera's until i got into the safe room, the pool outside is very big, there's a tennis court and has 4 garages. This house is 34,5 million.

This houses are very expensive, even my job doesn't pay me enough money to buy any of these houses. After looking at them we were very exhausted, we went to steers to eat something .

Themba: you look worried

Me: no am not

Themba: what's bothering you

Me: i said it's nothing

Themba: they're not that expensive, i mean within two months the house will be fully paid

Me: which house?

Themba: the second one, sthandwa sam i promised you that I'll buy you that dream house you always wanted.

Me: you don't have such money

Themba: money is really not a problem

Me: huh?

Themba: i have more money than you think

Me: how? I know how much you get every month

Themba: i have more money than that

THEMBA

Okay i haven't been that honest with every one coming to how i get my money. I am a retired bank robber, dealer and hijacker, i used to do all of these years ago. I never really used that money, i saved it. I got the net worth of 870 million rands. I am a millionaire infact i should be considered as a billionaire if i add all the money I have.

My job pays well and I'm a shareholder of 6 companies, so my monthly pay is 2,7 million. I would never tell precious about my past, i just told her half of it. Am technically rich and no one needs to know about this.

DAVID

Business is going well, Charles won't be around for a while. I am still going to pay him, his my brother and I love him. He has

taken a leave for the whole month, he needs to clear his mind and heal. My relationship with Natalie is good so far, we are enjoying. Am thinking of marrying her

123

[ SEASON FINALE ]

KHENSANI

Charles is sweet and caring, you will never have a dull moment when you are with him. He put his hands waist and i put mine on his shoulders. He looked at me straight into the eyes and smiled.

Charles: what took you so long? I've been dying inside, waiting for you to realize how much I love you

Me: sorry for keeping you waiting, had a lot of thinking to do  
He picked me up, i put my legs around his waist and hugged him. We went to his bedroom

Charles: am not forcing you

Me: i know! (Smiling)

We took of our clothes, i laid down on the bed as he was kissing me from my pussy to my mouth. His left hand rubbing my breasts, the right one rubbing my clit and him breathing heavily on my face. He went down and started eating it, i pushed his head down.

After minutes he came back up and put his long, big dick in me. His moan got me wet, gave him my pussy from the back ,

fucking me so hard. I've never felt like this before. After we were done, i looked at him straight in the eyes.

Charles: you are beautiful

Me: thank you

Charles: never thought I'll be able to handle those curves

Me: am i heavy?

Charles: no

Me: are we going to keep our relationship secret?

Charles: no, i want everyone to know that you are mine.

Me: okay but not on social media

Charles: why not?

Me: bbe, you have many followers, you are famous. People know me as your friend, Kate's friend.

Charles: but kate is dead

Me: people will think am a hoe and start embarrassing me in front of people, start think we killed her or i killed her so that i can be with you

Charles: listen, I don't care what people say about us, okay. We will tell them about us when you are ready.

Me: thank you

Charles: i love you

Me: i love you too

PRECIOUS



I wonder where does he get the money from, am joking I don't wanna know. He called the real estate agent and told her we will be buying the second house

Themba: we will be moving in next week Monday

Me: oh, I can't wait to tell the girls

Themba: me too

Me: I've noticed that ever since they got kidnapped, you and the girls are bonding, and the boys are also close to the family.

Themba: yeahh, i love Charles, his friendly and makes you feel welcomed and free around him. David is always busy, but he is kind, treats Natalie like a queen that's why I like him.

Me: and then there's tshepang

Themba: i totally dislike him, our kids are fighting because of him. He left khensi for Mello

i mean this two are friends and want to date them.

Wow, if it was up to me to kill everyone who hurts my daughters. Tshepi would be 6 feet under already

Me: hai, but there's nothing we can do

NATALIE

We went to the mall, bought few clothes, and food for everyone at home. Even gifts for everyone. We got home, no one was home. I called mom

[ On The Phone ]

Me: hi mom, where are you?

Presh: we are on our way home, did you cook?

Me: no

Presh: okay don't cook

Me: what about we have a family dinner?

Presh: that's okay, bye

She hung up

I called Charles

[ On The Phone ]

Him: Natalie!

Me: hi, where is my little sister?

Him: she's with me

Me: oh, please it's getting late, bring her back

Him: okay

Me: oh you are also invited to a family dinner, please get here early

Him: okay

I hung up

Mello asked me to invite her boyfriend. I also asked David to come over for the dinner. Mello and I prepared everything. Finally they all arrived, everyone was sitting down. I dished up for everyone. When i looked at everyone, i saw one big happy family.

Me: guys i have good news

Khensi: tell us

Me: next year am going back to school, am going to do my grade 12

Themba: which course will you choose in University

Me: pharmacy, i wanna be a pharmacist

Themba: oh that's good

David: we gonna have a pharmacist in the house

Khensi: and a pediatrician

Mello: and a lawyer

David: wow, mello is going to be my lawyer

Themba: she's going to represent us

Presh: Natalie will take care of your children

Me: and I'll prescribe something for y'all

We all laughed

Themba: i have good news for all of us, next week Monday we will be moving to a new house

Khensi: what?

Natalie: are you serious?

Presh: yeah

Themba: tomorrow, if y'all are not busy. We can all go to that place.

Charles: okay, after all tomorrow is Sunday. Khensi and i have an announcement

Charles looked at her khensi and she smiled.

Khensi: we are in a relationship

David: it's about time

We all laughed

David: yeah, this two have been playing hard to get

Me: yeah, i wish nothing but the best for you two.

Presh: so today we are all sharing good things, we should do this every month or after 3 months.

Tshepi: yeah

Themba: cheers to good times and to family

All: cheers

We ate our food, we were enjoying , then it was time for others to go.

Me: before y'all leave, i have a gifts for you.

I gave everyone gifts, all boys got watches. I bought them at Woolworths. And the ladies got voucher for a spa treatment at BEAUTY FOR ALL SPA they will be massaged and also do their manicure and pedicure. They can also bring a plus one.

After spending all of this money, I've got [R560 000](#) left in my account.

Themba: you really didn't have to buy this for us

Me: just to show appreciation

Khensi: thank you

124

[SEASON FINALE]

NATALIE

Everyone was happy and they loved their gifts. The boys went home expect for Baba'Themba because he stays with us guys. Everything is going well in my family and i hope things stay just like this forever.

[ 5 YEARS LATER ]

PRECIOUS

Oh God, life has been so good to me and I truly appreciate that. I am a doctor now, am doing my own thing. Am getting more money than before obviously. I opened my own surgery, it's always busy there. I got two jobs, i work at the hospital whenever am needed and i also own a surgery.

At the hospital there was an intern who was struggling, her name is Smamkele Booi, she lost her scholarship. She's good coming to her work. She just messed up, so i asked her to work for me. Whenever am not at surgery she helps, even when am there. Am just happy and proud of myself for helping those who are in need. My husband Themba, he has been loyal to me and the best man ever. Themba is now in the radio industry, he's a host on IKWEKWEZI FM.

He's the greatest multitasker. After moving into our new house, we tried all our best to leave all those bad memories behind and stay positive. My children matriculated, khensi got 6 distinctions, got accepted at University of Johannesburg and she's doing very good at school and kate got 5 distinctions, got accepted at Wits University.

They really out did themselves, I was really proud of them. I don't know how they do it, they can really juggle school, social media ntonintoni and partying at the sometimes. Themba and i are planning on buying them cars when they graduate. Khensi is going to get hers first because she will be done after a years or so.

We went to PARIS for our honeymoon and left the kids alone, we went there for two weeks. We took a lot of pictures, all around that place. Went to the best restaurants and play a lot of dress up many times.

## MAMELLO

Life has been hard for me, sometimes. After matriculating i moved in with tshepi, we are still dating. We have this strong connection between. We made peace with everyone but i don't think everyone will ever look at us the same way. I got 3 distinctions and am at UNISA, University of South Africa doing law.

Tshepi is doing very at work, he opened an internet cafe and a software company. He's getting a lot from both of this companies. My mother, i don't know if she really does deserve to be called by that name. My "mother" told me that my father is khensi's late father, i just don't understand why she want to destroy someone else's married. Seems like an apple doesn't fall far from the tree.

Baby mama drama. Kea, this bitch really thinks she can do whatever she wants, whenever she comes over to bring Rea. She always, always causes a fight. Tshepi told her where to get off. Rea is the sweetest child I've ever met, full of love. I am thinking of having my own kids someday.

KHENSANI

Guess what! This bitch is finally going to be a doctor. Imma be rich

Advertisement

yoh guys am gonna make sure that am well known all over the world. Make sure people know who KHENSANI MALULEKA is. University is not for everyone but we are trying our best. i am writing a book, it will be called KHENSANI'S LIFE. Am going to write about everything I've been through.

Am gonna write about the rape and the kidnapping, i mean everything. I think many people are going to be inspired by my story. I really hope and pray that it changes other's views or opinion about rape and other stuff. My mom and dad have been so supportive. They're the best parents someone could ask for.



Not to forget about my dearest sister, she's my everything. Natalie has been there for me and am also doing the same for her. Life has been treating her well, in fact like a queen. Next year she's graduating and i heard mom and dad planning to buy her a car. I know that they might be thinking am going to be sad or whatever but the truth is that.

I clearly know that Natalie is getting a car, she's graduating. And i still have more years to complete school. Am really happy for her, she really deserve this. Not to forget again, Natalie and David are engaged. My relationship, it's good for now. I mean every relationship has it's own ups and downs. It all depends on if we are willing or want it to work. I am still dating Charles, he's the best guy ever.

Charles has made the biggest break through, he has bought three shares in three different companies. I mean they were expensive but he bought them. My man is a millionaire, let me say. He has got 25 million in his account, he has also been nominated for the best businessman of the year. Let me tell you all about the sad or broken part of my life. Last year i was pregnant, i was happy. We were happy, Charles and I, I didn't tell my parents. I wanted to tell them when I was ready. Charles couldn't wait to be a father to our little one.

Then it happened that one day him and I were have an argument. I was so fucking mad at him, there was water on the floor, i was mopping. I fell down and hit the floor with my stomach.

it was hurting so bad and i was bleeding. It happened that i had a miscarriage, this left him broken for weeks and it hurt him so hurt. We kind of got through this situation together and i told him, promised him that I'll give him a baby when am done with school.

NATALIE

I am engaged guys, i am someone's soon-to-be wife. Am on the booking list, i hope they don't cancel me. David has my partner in crime, best friend (second) and my everything. I started attending self defense classes, i want to be able to protect myself from danger and feel safe. I want to feel free that's all.

School has been hectic, but am glad that am graduating soon. Am doing well at school and am going to be a pharmacist guys. Congratulations to me, am proud of myself. After what those people did to me "my family" i never thought I would be able to do anything for myself or anything in life. Look at me now, i found a new family, did matric and now am going to graduate.

I believe everything is possible in life, if you want to be a doctor you can be a doctor, if you want to be a lawyer you can be a lawyer. Only if you believe you can do it. Am so grateful to precious (mom), she took me as her own child and did a lot for me. Helped me with " Kevin" situation and other stuff.

KHENSANI

It's so sad that my life's journey has to end. All the drama and horrific/terrifying things. Learn more about life and learning how to love. Lost someone i loved to my best friend and gained more love

.....THE END.....

For daily latest books please visit <https://novelsguru.com/>

And also visit my Facebook page and like and share it  
<https://www.facebook.com/groups/3345453369055623>